

SoftBank **841P**

User Guide



SoftBank

# Introduction

**Thank you for purchasing SoftBank 841P.**

- For proper handset use, read User Guide (this guide).
- Accessible services may vary by service area, subscription, etc.

**SoftBank 841P is compatible with both 3G and GSM network technologies.**

## **Note**

- Unauthorized copying of any part of this guide is prohibited.
- Guide content is subject to change without prior notice.
- Efforts have been made to ensure the accuracy and clarity of this guide. Please contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (☎ P.17-30) about unclear or missing information.

## Content Search

Function/Service Name Search	Index	☞ P.17-22
	Contents	☞ P.vi
Objective Search	Objective Search	☞ P.ii
	Index	☞ P.17-22
Function Search	Overview	☞ P.iv
	Contents	☞ P.vi
Using Your Handset	Function List	☞ P.17-2
	Display	☞ P.1-8
Guide Organization	Contents	☞ P.vi
	Section Contents	☞ Chapter Top Pages
Solving Problems	Troubleshooting	☞ P.17-8
	Warranty & Service	☞ P.17-29

Getting Started	<b>1</b>
Call	<b>2</b>
Text Entry	<b>3</b>
Phone Book	<b>4</b>
Digital TV	<b>5</b>
Camera	<b>6</b>
News/Entertainment	<b>7</b>
Media Player	<b>8</b>
Managing Files	<b>9</b>
Connectivity	<b>10</b>
Handset Security	<b>11</b>
Tools	<b>12</b>
Messaging	<b>13</b>
Internet	<b>14</b>
S! Appli	<b>15</b>
Settings	<b>16</b>
Appendix	<b>17</b>

## Confirming & Using My Number & My Mail Address

### My Phone Number

Confirm your phone number on handset in Standby without navigating menus.

**My Number:**  P.1-26

### My Mail Address

Customized address may reduce spam.

**Customizing Handset Address:**  
 P.13-3

## Customizing Handset Settings

### Setting Ringtones

Set Chaku-Uta<sup>®</sup>, Chaku-Uta Full<sup>®</sup> or Ringtone Flash<sup>®</sup> files as ringtones.

**Ringtones:**  P.16-2

### Downloading Tunes & Tones

Download music (Chaku-Uta Full<sup>®</sup>) files from mobile websites.

**Downloading Music:**  P.8-3

## Mastering Basics

### Learning Your Handset

Learn key assignments, and navigate menus to select & execute functions.

**Handset Menus:**  P.1-17  
**Parts & Functions:**  P.1-4

### Making Mobile Calls

Use voice telephony or enjoy video telephony with compatible mobiles.

**Voice Calls:**  P.2-2  
**Video Calls:**  P.2-6

## Fun Stuff

### Watching One Seg Digital TV

Enjoy One Seg digital TV. Set channels in advance to view shows.



**Digital TV:**  P.5-1

### Media Player

Download music/videos files from websites via Media Player directly.



**Media Player:**  P.8-1

### **Sending Your Contact Info**

Save mail address and other details; send to compatible devices wirelessly.

**Account Details:**  P.4-14

### **Messaging Multiple Recipients**

Enter multiple mail addresses/numbers to send a message to all at one time.

**Sending Messages:**  P.13-4  
**Add/Edit/Delete Address:**  P.13-9

### **Sending Files Wirelessly**

Send files or your own mail address saved in Account Details via Infrared transmission to other compatible devices.

**Infrared:**  P.4-14

### **Customizing Standby Display**

Add wallpaper, set clock size/position or set calendar to appear in Standby.

**Wallpaper:**  P.9-9  
**Display:**  P.16-4

### **Customizing Key Settings**

Set frequently used functions to keys.

**Keypad:**  P.16-6

### **Using Shortcuts to Functions**

Access shortcuts to frequently used functions in Standby.

**Standby Window:**  P.1-20

### **Mastering Text Entry Methods**

Enter text for Messaging functions or to add/edit Phone Book entry items.

**Text Entry:**  P.3-1

### **Using Messaging Services**

Send short or long text messages. Attach image/sound files, etc. to S! Mail.

**Messaging:**  P.13-1  
**Feeling Mail/Graphic Mail/ AutoArt:**  
 P.13-5 to 13-7

### **Accessing the Mobile Internet**

Access Mobile Internet sites via Yahoo! Keitai to browse sites or download files.

**Yahoo! Keitai:**  P.14-2

### **Camera & Video Camera**

**Pictures:**  P.6-5  
**Videos:**  P.6-6



### **Playing Games**

Download and install S! Appli Games via Yahoo! Keitai.

**S! Appli:**  P.15-1



### **Getting News (Japanese)**

Set up S! Quick News to view a variety of information contents.

**S! Quick News:**  P.7-5

**841P Features**

**One Touch Guide**

Access One Touch Guide for instructions to key operations (opening messages/mail folder, viewing calendar or using Speed Dial, etc).

 **P.12-12**

**Customized Screen**

Coordinate handset menus, ringtone, etc. by theme.

 **P.1-21**

**SoftBank Mobile Features**

**Yahoo! Keitai**

Access Mobile Internet sites via Yahoo! Keitai to browse sites or download files.

 **P.14-2**

**Graphic Mail**

Create HTML messages; select font color/size, background; insert images.

 **P.13-6**

**Useful Features**

**Phone Book/  
S! Addressbook Back-up**

Save Phone Book entries; back up handset entries on Server, etc.

 **P.4-1, P.4-11**

**Camera/Video**

Capture still images or record videos with approximately two mega pixel camera.

 **P.6-5, P.6-6**

**PC-related Functions**

**PC Site Browser**

View PC-based websites on handset.

 **P.14-5**

**Data Back-up/Management**

Transfer data between handset and PC for back-up and editing.

 **P.10-5**

### **View Blind**

841P protects private information from prying eyes.

 **P.1-26**

### **Magnifying Loupe**

Use handset camera to view enlarged image, etc.

 **P.6-8**

### **3G High Speed**

841P supports HSDPA (High Speed Downlink Packet Access) that provides high-speed web browsing and downloads of Music/video files.

### **AutoArt**

Decorate messages with a single key press. AutoArt instantly adds pictograms (My Pictograms) and changes font/background color.

 **P.13-7**

### **S! Information Channel/ Weather (Japanese)**

Subscribe to content and periodically receive update information. Set Weather Indicator to check weather forecast in Standby.

 **P.7-2**

### **S! Quick News (Japanese)**

Add news headlines, weather forecasts, etc. via S! Quick News List to scroll across Standby Window.

 **P.7-5**

### **Simple Mode**

Use simplified menus limiting to only basic functions.

 **P.1-23**

### **Media Player**

Play handset/microSD Card music/video files; stream media via Yahoo! Keitai.

 **P.8-1**

### **Digital TV**

Enjoy One Seg digital TV programs.

 **P.5-1**

### **microSD Card**

Extend handset internal memory or back-up handset files, etc.



 **P.9-13**

# Contents

Contents .....	vi
Package Contents .....	viii
Using This Guide .....	viii
Safety Precautions.....	xii
Handling Precautions .....	xix
Copyrights and Others.....	xxii
Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) .....	xxiv

## 1. Getting Started

USIM Card.....	1-2
Parts & Functions.....	1-4
About Battery.....	1-11
Handset Power On/Off.....	1-15
Manner Mode .....	1-16
Handset Menus.....	1-17
Standby Options.....	1-19
Customized Screen .....	1-21
Private Menu .....	1-22
Simple Mode .....	1-23
Passwords.....	1-25
View Blind .....	1-26
My Number.....	1-26

## 2. Call

Making/Answering Voice Calls .....	2-2
Making/Answering Video Calls.....	2-5
International Calls.....	2-7
Engaged Call Functions .....	2-9
Call Log.....	2-10
Answer Phone.....	2-12
Optional Services .....	2-14

## 3. Text Entry

Text Entry.....	3-2
Entering Text.....	3-2
Conversion Methods (Japanese).....	3-5
Editing Text.....	3-8
User's Dictionary .....	3-9
Download Dictionary.....	3-10

## 4. Phone Book

Overview .....	4-2
Saving to Phone Book .....	4-3
Searching/Using Phone Book.....	4-6
Managing Phone Book .....	4-10
S! Addressbook Back-up.....	4-11
Account Details .....	4-14

## 5. Digital TV

Basics.....	5-2
Initial Setup.....	5-3
Watching TV.....	5-5
TV Links (Japanese) .....	5-9

## 6. Camera

Before Using Camera.....	6-2
Pictures/Videos.....	6-5
Viewing Saved Images .....	6-8
Magnifying Loupe.....	6-8

## 7. News/Entertainment

S! Information Channel/Weather (Japanese).....	7-2
S! Quick News (Japanese) .....	7-5
E-Books (Japanese).....	7-6

## 8. Media Player

Overview .....	8-2
Saving Music/Video .....	8-3
Using Media Player.....	8-4

## 9. Managing Files

Data Folder.....	9-2
Opening Files.....	9-4
Using/Editing Files.....	9-9
Managing Folders & Files .....	9-12
Memory Card.....	9-13

## 10. Connectivity

Infrared.....	10-2
SoftBank Utility Software (Japanese).....	10-5
USB (Japanese) .....	10-5
Location Settings.....	10-6

## 11. Handset Security

Changing Phone Password .....	11-2
Security Functions .....	11-2
Restricting Calls/Messages .....	11-5
Reset.....	11-9

## 12. Tools

Calendar .....	12-2
Alarms .....	12-6
Calculator .....	12-7
Notepad.....	12-8
Count Down Timer.....	12-9
Voice Recorder .....	12-9
Bar Code Reader.....	12-10
One Touch Guide.....	12-12

## 13. Messaging

Basics.....	13-2
Sending S! Mail & SMS.....	13-4
Receiving & Viewing Messages ....	13-12
Organizing/Using Messages .....	13-18

## 14. Internet

Getting Started .....	14-2
Using Yahoo! Keitai .....	14-3
Using PC Site Browser .....	14-5
Basic Operations.....	14-6
Using Information .....	14-8
Option Menu Items.....	14-13

## 15. S! Appli

Before Using S! Appli .....	15-2
Using S! Appli .....	15-3

## 16. Settings

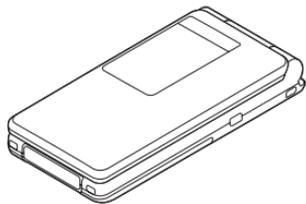
Sound & Vibration .....	16-2
Display.....	16-4
Keypad.....	16-6
Manner Mode .....	16-7
Date & Time .....	16-8
Call Settings .....	16-9
Notification Light .....	16-12
Text Entry.....	16-12
Phone Book .....	16-13
Video Call .....	16-14
Digital TV .....	16-15
Camera .....	16-16
S! Quick News (Japanese) .....	16-18
Messaging .....	16-19
Internet.....	16-22
S! Appli .....	16-24

## 17. Appendix

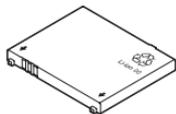
Function List .....	17-2
Troubleshooting.....	17-8
Software Update .....	17-10
Key Assignments.....	17-12
Symbol List .....	17-13
Character Code List .....	17-14
Weather Indicator List.....	17-19
Memory List.....	17-20
Specifications .....	17-21
Index.....	17-22
Warranty & Service.....	17-29
Customer Service.....	17-30

## Package Contents

### □ Handset (841P)



### □ Battery (PMBAT1)



### □ Quick Start Guide (Japanese)

### □ Safety Precautions (Japanese)

#### Note

- Use SoftBank specified AC Charger (sold separately) to charge battery.
- For more information about AC Charger and accessories, please contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (☎ P.17-30).
- Optional battery is available for separate purchase.
- 841P accepts microSD Card (not included). Purchase microSD Card to use related functions (☞ P.9-13).

## Using This Guide

### Screenshots

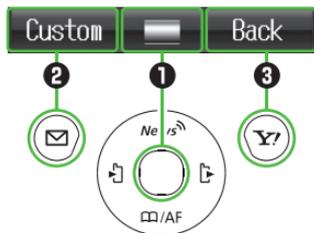
#### Before reading this guide, make a note of the following:

- In this guide, SoftBank 841P User Guide, SoftBank 841P is abbreviated as 841P.
- "microSD Card" is referred to as "Memory Card" in this guide.
- Sample screenshots, etc. are provided for reference only. Actual handset windows, menus, etc. may differ in appearance.
- Key icons use simplified labels.
- Most operation descriptions begin in Standby.
- Pressing a key for more than one second is described as "Press and hold."

## Guide Symbols

Press the corresponding key to execute the function or operation indicated at the bottom of Display.

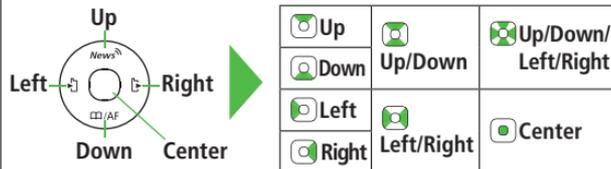
Example:



- Images shown above are for reference only.

## Multi Selector (1)

Use Multi Selector to select items, navigate menus, etc. In this guide, Multi Selector operations are indicated as shown below.



## Softkeys (2 3)

In this guide, Softkey operations are indicated as shown below.

Example: [Custom], [Back]

- [Custom] and [Back] are Softkey label examples; Softkey labels vary by menu.

## Japanese Functions & Services

When "(Japanese)" appears in a title, Japanese ability is required to use full range of the function or service.

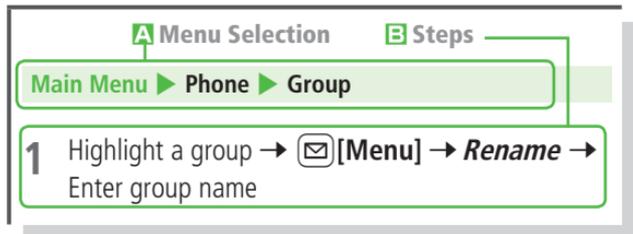
## Operation Descriptions

- The following examples are for reference only and may differ from actual operations.

### Basic Operations

Operations are expressed as shown here.

Example 1:



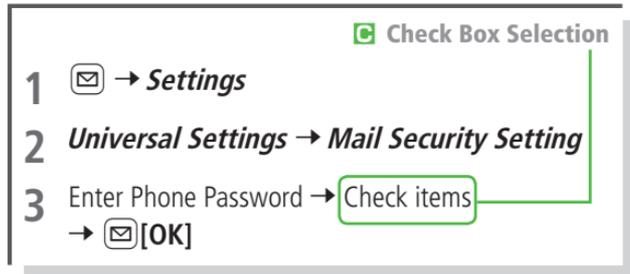
#### A Menu Selection

- 1 Press in Standby to open Main Menu.
- 2 Use to highlight **Phone**; then press .
- 3 Use to highlight **Group**; then press .

#### B Steps

- 1 Use to highlight a group; then press [Menu].
- 2 Use to highlight **Rename**; then press .
- 3 Enter Group name.

Example 2:



#### C Check Box Selection

- 1 Use to highlight an item; then press .  
 changes to .  
Repeat to select multiple items.
- 2 To deselect an item, use to highlight item; then press .  
Check mark disappears.

## Advanced Operations

For advanced features and settings, go to pages indicated under **Tip**.

Example:

### Tip

- Operations Available during a Voice Call (👉 P.2-9)
- Making Calls from Call Log (👉 P.2-11)
- Save Entered Phone Number (👉 P.4-5)
- Making Calls from Phone Book (👉 P.4-6)
- Speed Dial (👉 P.4-8)

### Settings

- Call Time & Call Cost (👉 P.16-10)

### Settings

Refer to Chapter 16 "Settings."

## Abbreviated Descriptions

For advanced settings (Chapter 16), initial operations may be abbreviated or omitted.

Example:

### A Abbreviated Steps

Initial steps are abbreviated.

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Media** ▶ **Audio or Video**  
▶ **Playlist**

### B Delete Playlists

> Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
One	> Highlight a Playlist → [Menu] → <i>Delete</i> → <i>One</i> → [YES]
Selected files	> [Menu] → <i>Delete</i> → <i>Selected Files</i> → Check Playlists → [OK] → [YES]

### B Steps

Follow these steps after **Abbreviated Steps**.

### C Use Other Graphic Mail Settings

> In S! Mail text entry window, [Arrange] → Select an arrange item

### C Omitted Steps

Initial steps are omitted. Start operations from specified window.

## Safety Precautions

- Before use, read these safety precautions carefully and use your handset properly. Keep this guide in a safe place for future reference.
- These safety precautions contain information intended to prevent bodily injury to the user and to surrounding people, as well as damage to property, and must be observed at all times.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.
- These symbols indicate level of harm from failure to observe cautions or improper usage.  
Make sure to understand these symbols and precautions before reading this guide.

	<b>Danger</b>	Great risk of death or serious injury from improper use
	<b>Warning</b>	Risk of death or serious injury from improper use
	<b>Caution</b>	Risk of injury or damage to property from improper use

- Symbol Explanations  
Make sure to understand these symbols and precautions before reading this guide.

	<b>Prohibited Action</b>		<b>Avoid Moisture</b>
	<b>Disassembly Prohibited</b>		<b>Always Dry Hands First</b>
	<b>Compulsory Action</b>		<b>Disconnect Power Source</b>

## Handset, Battery, USIM Card, Charger (sold separately) & Memory Card (not included)



### Danger



**Do not use or leave handset or related hardware in locations subject to high temperatures, such as near an open flame/heater, in sunlight or inside a car on an extremely hot day. Do not charge, leave, use, or be carrying handset or related hardware in a warm place or where heat collects, such as under a kotatsu (blanketed warming table) or electric blanket, next to a kairo (worn warming patch), etc.** Battery may leak, overheat, explode, or ignite. Handset or related hardware may deform or malfunction. Part of the casing may also become hot and cause burns.



**Do not use excessive force to attach battery or connect charger to handset. Battery or connector may be the wrong way around.** Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.



**Do not disassemble, modify or solder handset.** May cause accidents such as fire, bodily injury, electric shock or equipment malfunction. Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire. Modifying handset is a violation of Radio Law and subject to prosecution.



**Do not get handset, battery and charger wet.** If handset, battery or charger is left wet or battery is charged after exposure to liquids such as water or pet urine, overheating, electric shock, fire, injury or malfunction may occur. Be mindful of location when using handset, battery and charger. Handle with care.



**Use specified battery, charger (sold separately) and Desktop Holder (not included).** Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire, and charger may overheat, catch fire or cause malfunction.



## Warning



**Do not place handset, battery or charger inside cooking appliances, such as microwave ovens or high-pressure containers, or on IH cooking heaters.**

Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire, and handset and charger may overheat, emit smoke, catch fire or cause malfunction.



**Do not drop, throw or otherwise subject to strong force or impacts.**

Battery may leak, overheat, explode, catch fire, or cause electric shock or damage to handset.



**Do not allow liquids (water, pet urine, etc.) or conductive objects (pencil leads, metal pieces, necklaces, hair pins, etc.) to contact charger terminals, external port terminals or Memory Card slot.**

May cause fire or malfunction triggered by short-circuit.



**Keep handset off and charger disconnected near propane gas, in filling stations or places where flammable gas is generated.**

Handset use in such areas may lead to fire.



**If handset, battery or charger emits an unusual sound, smoke or odor, perform following steps:**

1. Unplug charger from outlet.
2. Turn off handset.
3. Remove battery. (Take care to avoid burns or injuries.)

May cause fire or electric shock.



## Caution



**Do not place handset, battery or charger on an unstable surface.**

May fall, causing injury or malfunction. Take extra precautions while vibration alert is active or during charging.



**Keep handset out of the reach of young children.**

May result in accidental ingestion or bodily injury.



**If for use by child, guardian should teach proper handling and ensure handset is used as directed.**

May result in bodily injury.

## Battery



### Danger

See battery label to confirm battery type.

Label	Battery Type
Li-ion 00	Lithium-ion



**Do not throw battery into fire.**  
Battery may leak, explode or catch fire.



**Do not pierce battery with a nail or other sharp object, hit it with a hammer, step on it, or subject it to strong shocks.**  
Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.



**Do not touch terminals with metallic objects or carry/store battery with conductive objects (pencil leads, metal pieces, necklaces, hair pins, etc.).**  
Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.



**If battery fluid gets into eyes, do not rub; flush with clean water and see a doctor immediately.**  
Failure to do so may cause blindness.



### Warning



**If battery fluid comes into contact with your skin or clothing, stop using handset immediately and rinse it off with clean water.**  
Battery fluid is harmful to your skin.



**If battery does not charge after specified time, stop charging.**  
Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.



**If battery emits an unusual odor, overheats, discolors or deforms, immediately remove battery and move it away as far as possible from any flame or fire. Take care to avoid burns or injuries.**  
Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.



### Caution



**Do not dispose of battery with ordinary refuse.**  
Place tape over the terminals to insulate battery, and take it to a SoftBank retailer or institution that handles used batteries in your area. Comply with local waste disposal regulations for recycling.

## Handset



### Warning

**Do not use handset while driving a vehicle.**

Doing so may interfere with safe driving and cause an accident. Stop your vehicle to park in a safe place before using handset. Drivers using handsets while driving are subject to prosecution.

**Do not aim the infrared port at eyes when using infrared communication.**

Doing so may affect eyes.

**Turn off handset near high-precision electronic devices or devices using weak electronic signals.**

Handset may cause these devices to malfunction.

\*Electronic devices that may be affected: Hearing aids, implantable cardiac pacemakers, implantable cardioverter defibrillators, other medical electronic devices, fire alarms, automatic doors and other automatically controlled devices.

**Turn off handset aboard aircraft.**

Handset signal may interfere with aircraft operation.

When in-flight handset use is permitted, follow airline instructions for proper use.

**If you have a weak heart, take extra precautions when setting functions such as Vibration or Ringer Volume for incoming transmissions.**

May affect heart.

**In a thunderstorm, immediately turn off handset and seek shelter.**

There is a risk of being struck by lightning and suffering electric shock.



### Caution

**If handset affects car electronics, stop use.**

Handset use may affect electronics in some models. In this case, stop use; could impede safe driving.

**Do not place a magnetic card near or in handset.**

The stored magnetic data in cash cards, credit cards, telephone cards and floppy disks, etc. may be erased.

**Do not swing handset by its strap, etc.**

Handset may strike you or others, or strap may be broken resulting in injury or damage to handset or other property.

**Do not place your ear too close to the speaker while ringer sounds or sound files play.**

May impair hearing.

**Do not use One-push Open button to open handset near your or another person's face.**

Handset may cause accident and injury.

**Handset may become hot while used in a hot environment.**

Avoid prolonged skin contact that may result in burns.

**Make sure not to trap fingers or objects when opening/closing handset.**

May result in injury or damage to display.

**Watch TV with adequate lighting and distance from Display.**

May damage eyesight.

**Do not turn up the volume unnecessarily high when using earphones.**

Using earphones with volume turned up for an extended period may impair hearing or injure ears.

**If skin abnormality occurs, immediately stop use and seek medical treatment.**

Handset contains metals. Handset use may cause itching, rashes, eczema or other symptoms depending on the user's physical condition.

Parts		Materials/Surface Finish
Outer case	Main Display side	PC resin/ Acrylic UV cured coating
	Keypad side, Battery side, Battery Cover	ABS resin/ Acrylic UV cured coating
	External Display side	PC+ABS resin/Acrylic UV cured coating (Handset color Venetian Rosso: Evaporated tin coating)
Main Display panel, Camera panel		Acrylic resin/Hard coating
External Display panel		PC resin/ Acrylic UV cured coating
Ornamental parts on External Display side		PC resin/Evaporated coating, Acrylic UV cured coating
Keypad		PC resin/Acrylic UV cured coating
Side Key		ABS resin/ Acrylic UV cured coating
One-push Open Button		PC resin
Metal part of One-push Open Button		Aluminium/Alumite treatment
External Port cover		Elastomer resin
Charging Terminals		Phosphor bronze/ Gold plating on nickel plating
Stop pads		Acrylic urethane resin

Parts		Materials/Surface Finish
Screws (Battery compartment)		Aluminium killed steel/ Nickel plating
Battery compartment		PC resin
Battery terminals	Resin part	PPS resin
	Metal part	Beryllium copper/ Gold plating on nickel plating
Battery	Battery	PC resin (Label:PET resin)
	Terminals	Glass fiber reinforced epoxy board/Gold plating on nickel plating

## Charger (sold separately)



### Warning



**Do not cover or wrap charger during charging.**  
May cause overheating, fire or malfunction.



**Always use the specified power supply/voltage.**  
Using incorrect voltage may cause fire or malfunction.  
AC Charger: AC100V-240V (household AC outlet only)  
In-Car Charger: DC12V, 24V (vehicles with a negative earth only)



**Use In-Car Charger in vehicles with a negative (-) earth.  
Do not use In-Car Charger if vehicle has a positive (+) earth.**  
May cause fire.



**Do not use charger in thunderstorms.**  
There is a risk of suffering electric shock.



**Do not handle charger with wet hands.**  
May cause electric shock or malfunction.



**If In-Car Charger fuse blows, always replace it with specified fuse.**  
Using the incorrect fuse may cause fire or malfunction. Refer to the respective manuals for information on the correct fuse specifications.



**If dust accumulates on plug, unplug charger and wipe with a dry cloth.**  
May cause fire.



**When plugging charger into outlet, keep conductive materials (pencil leads, metal parts, necklaces, hair pins, etc.) away from Desktop Holder terminals or charger plug/terminals and plug charger firmly into outlet.**  
May cause electric shock, short-circuit or fire.



**Unplug AC Charger during periods of disuse.**  
May cause electric shock, fire or malfunction.



**If liquid such as water or pet urine get into charger, unplug it immediately.**  
May cause electric shock, smoke emission or fire.



### Caution



**Pull charger (not cord) to unplug charger.**  
Pulling on the cord may damage the cord and cause electric shock or fire.



**Always unplug charger before cleaning it.**  
May result in electric shock.

## Near Electronic Medical Equipment



### Warning

This section is based on "Guidelines on the Use of Radio Communications Equipment such as Cellular Telephones and Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" (Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference, April 1997) and "Report of Investigation of the Effects of Radio Waves on Medical Equipment, etc." (Association of Radio Industries and Businesses, March 2001).



**If you use an implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter defibrillator, keep handset more than 22 cm away from the implant at all times.**

Handset radio waves may affect implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter defibrillator operations.



**Persons using electronic medical equipment outside medical facilities should consult the vendor about possible radio wave effects.**

Handset radio waves may affect electronic medical equipment operations.



**Observe the following in medical facilities. Handset radio waves may affect electronic medical equipment.**

- Do not take handset into operating rooms, Intensive Care Units or Coronary Care Units.
- Turn off handset inside hospital wards.
- Turn off handset even outside hospital wards (in hospital lobbies, etc.); electronic medical equipment may be in use nearby.
- Where a medical facility has specific instructions prohibiting the carrying and use of mobile phones, observe those instructions strictly.



**Turn off handset in crowded places such as rush hour trains; implantable cardiac pacemakers or cardioverter defibrillators may be in use nearby.**

Handset radio waves may affect implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter defibrillator operations.

# Handling Precautions

## General Notes

- SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss/alteration/repair of handset/Memory Card information (Phone Book entries, image/sound files, etc.). Back-up important information.
- Handset transmissions may be disrupted inside buildings, tunnels or underground, or when moving into/out of such places.
- Use handset without disturbing others.
- Handsets are radios as stipulated by the Radio Law. Under the Radio Law, handsets must be submitted for inspection upon request.
- Handset use near landlines, TVs or radios may cause interference.
- Read Memory Card manual beforehand for proper use.
- **Beware of eavesdropping.**  
Digital signals reduce interception, however transmissions may be overheard. Deliberate/accidental interception of communications constitutes eavesdropping.  
"eavesdropping" means radio communication is received by another receiver deliberately or accidentally.
- **Be cautious of unsafe websites. Take extra precautions especially when posting personal information on websites.**

## Electromagnetic Waves

- For body worn operation, this mobile phone has been tested and meets RF exposure guidelines when used with an accessory containing no metal and positioning the handset a minimum 15 mm from the body. Use of other accessories may not ensure compliance with RF exposure guidelines.

## FCC Notice

- **This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:**  
(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and  
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- **Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.**

## FCC RF Exposure Information

Your handset is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government.

The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organization through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The standards include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The exposure standard for wireless handsets employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6 W/kg. The tests are performed in positions and locations (e.g. at the ear and worn on the body) as required by the FCC for each model.

The highest SAR value for this model handset as reported to the FCC when tested for use at the ear is 0.887 W/kg, and when worn on the body in a holder or carry case, is 0.643 W/kg.

**Body-worn Operation;** This device was tested for typical body-worn operations with the back of the handset kept 1.5 cm from the body. To maintain compliance with FCC RF exposure requirements, use accessories that maintain a 1.5 cm separation distance between the user's body and the back of the handset. The use of beltclips, holsters and similar accessories should not contain metallic components in its assembly.

The use of accessories that do not satisfy these requirements may not comply with FCC RF exposure requirements, and should be avoided. The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorization for this model handset with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF emission guidelines. SAR information on this model handset is on file with the FCC and can be found under the Display Grant section of <http://www.fcc.gov/oet/ea/> after searching on FCC ID UCE209025A.

Additional information on Specific Absorption Rates (SAR) can be found on the Cellular Telecommunications & Internet Association (CTIA) website at <http://www.phonefacts.net>.

## European RF Exposure Information

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio waves recommended by international guidelines. These guidelines were developed by the independent scientific organization ICNIRP and include safety margins designed to assure the protection of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The guidelines use a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit for mobile devices is 2 W/kg and the highest SAR value for this device when tested at the ear was 0.375 W/kg\*. As mobile devices offer a range of functions, they can be used in other positions, such as on the body as described in this user guide\*\*. In this case, the highest tested SAR value is 0.472 W/kg. As SAR is measured utilizing the devices highest transmitting power the actual SAR of this device while operating is typically below that indicated above. This is due to automatic changes to the power level of the device to ensure it only uses the minimum level required to reach the network.

The World Health Organization has stated that present scientific information does not indicate the need for any special precautions for the use of mobile devices. They note that if you want to reduce your exposure then you can do so by limiting the length of calls or using a hands-free device to keep the mobile phone away from the head and body.

\*The tests are carried out in accordance with international guidelines for testing.

\*\* Please see Electromagnetic Waves on page xviii for important notes regarding body worn operation.

## Declaration of Conformity

# CE0168

We, Panasonic Mobile Communications Development of Europe Ltd., declare that SoftBank 841P conforms with the essential and other relevant requirements of the directive 1999/5/EC.

A declaration of conformity to this effect can be found at <http://panasonic.net/pmc/support/index.html>

- This product is only intended for sale in Japan.
- Compliance to the European RTTE directive applies to: SoftBank 841P handset, Battery (PMBAT1) and AC Charger (SoftBank ZTDA01).

## Handset Care

- **841P is not waterproof. Avoid exposure to liquids and high humidity.**
  - Do not expose handset to precipitation.
  - Air conditioned air may cause condensation, resulting in corrosion.
  - Do not put handset in damp places like bathrooms.
  - On the beach, keep handset away from sun and surf.
  - Perspiration in handset may cause malfunction.
- If handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one, data may be altered/lost. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Use handset within temperatures of 5°C to 35°C and humidity 35% to 85%. Avoid extreme temperatures/direct sunlight.
- Handset may become warm during use or charging. This is not malfunction.
- Battery may swell as service life nears end; this is not a problem.

- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may damage color filter and affect image color.
- Soiled terminals may cause poor connection. If the terminals are dirty, use a dry cloth or cotton swab to wipe them clean.
- Clean handset with dry, soft cloth. Using alcohol, thinner, etc. may damage it.
- Avoid forceful rubbing or scratching handset Display.
- Do not subject handset to excessive force.
  - Do not sit down with handset in a back pocket.
  - Do not place heavy objects on a bag with handset inside.
- Do not remove nameplate from handset; doing so invalidates warranty.
- Always turn off handset before removing battery. If battery is removed while saving or sending mail, data may be altered or lost.
- LCD is manufactured with high precision technology, however, some pixels may appear darker/brighter.
- Connect only specified products to External Port.
- While walking, moderate earphone volume to make sounds around you audible and help avoid accidents.
- When holding handset in use, do not cover Speaker.

## Function Usage Limits

These functions are disabled after handset replacement/upgrade or service cancellation: Camera; Digital TV; Media Player; S! Appli. After a period of disuse, these functions may become unusable.

### Mobile Camera

- Be sure to observe proper etiquette when using the camera.
- Do not expose the camera lens to direct sunlight. Concentrated sunlight through the lens may cause the handset to malfunction.
- Be sure to try taking and previewing pictures before using the camera on important occasions like wedding ceremonies.
- Do not commercially use or transfer pictures taken with the camera without the permission of the copyright holder (photographer), except for personal use.
- Do not use the camera in locations where taking photos and recording videos are prohibited.

## Copyrights and Others

### Right of Portrait

Portrait right is the right of an individual to refuse to be photographed by others and protects from the unauthorized publication or use of an individual's photograph by others. Right of personality is a portrait right applicable to all citizens and right of publicity is a portrait right (property right) designed to protect celebrities' interests. Be careful when taking pictures with the handset camera. Photographing, publicizing and distributing photographs of citizens and celebrities without permission are illegal.

### Copyrights

Sounds, images, computer programs, databases, other copyrighted materials, their respective works and copyright holders are protected by copyright laws. Duplicated materials are limited to private use only. If duplications (including conversion of data types), modifications, transfer of duplicates or distribution on networks are made without permission of copyright holders, this constitutes "Literary Piracy" and "Infringement of Copyright Holder Rights" and a criminal action for reparations and criminal punishment may be filed. If duplicates are made using handset, please observe the copyright laws. Materials captured with handset camera are also subject to the above.

This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 patent portfolio license and AVC patent portfolio license for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to

(i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard and AVC Standard ("MPEG-4/AVC Video") and/or  
(ii) decode MPEG-4/AVC Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider licensed to provide MPEG-4/AVC Video.

No license is granted or implied for any other use.

Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA, L.L.C. See <http://www.mpegla.com>.

Java and all Java based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries.



Aplix, microJBlend and JBlend, and all Aplix- or JBlend-related trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in the U.S., Japan and other countries.

BookSurfing® is a registered trademark of CELSYS Inc., Voyager Japan, Inc. and INFOCITY Inc.

QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.



microSD Logo is a trademark.

Chaku-Uta® and Chaku-Uta Full® are registered trademarks of Sony Music Entertainment (Japan) Inc.

Machi-Uta® is a registered trademark of KDDI CORPORATION.

Powered by MascotCapsule®

MascotCapsule® is a registered trademark of HI CORPORATION  
©2010 HI CORPORATION. All Rights Reserved.

**NetFront®**  
Mobile Client Suite

**ACCESS™**

This product contains NetFront Mobile Client Suite of ACCESS CO., LTD.

ACCESS and NetFront are trademarks or registered trademarks of ACCESS CO., LTD. in the United States, Japan and other countries.  
©2008 ACCESS CO., LTD. All rights reserved.

This software is based in part on the work of the Independent JPEG Group.



This product contains Adobe® Flash® Lite™ Player under license from Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Copyright© 1996-2008 Adobe Macromedia Software LLC. All rights reserved.

Adobe, Flash and Flash Lite are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.

"AutoArt" adopted by this product is based on Emoji Lite®, protected by the intellectual property rights of Acrodea, Inc.

SOFTBANK, SOFTBANK's equivalent in Japanese and the SOFTBANK logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of SOFTBANK CORP. in Japan and other countries.

S! Mail, Graphic Mail, Feeling Mail and 3G HighSpeed are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

Yahoo! and the "Yahoo!" or "Y!" logos are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of Yahoo! Inc. in the U.S.

This product is manufactured or sold under license from InterDigital Technology Corporation.

Other company and product names mentioned herein are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

---

The software contained in 841P is copyrighted material; copyright, moral right and other related rights are protected by copyright laws. Do not copy, modify, alter, disassemble, decompile or reverse-engineer the software, and do not separate it from hardware in whole or part.

---

"One-push Open™" is a trademark of Panasonic Corporation.

---

## Specific Absorption Rate (SAR)

841P meets the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves.

These requirements are based on scientific basis to assure that radio waves emitted from mobile phones and other handheld wireless devices do not affect human health. They require that the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR), which is the unit of measurement for the amount of radiofrequency absorbed by the head shall not exceed 2 W/kg\*. This limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age or health, and meets the international standard set by International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) in cooperation with World Health Organization (WHO).

All mobile phones, prior to product launch, must be certified as compliant with government requirements as stipulated by the Radio Law.

841P has been granted Technical Regulations Conformity Certification by TELECOM ENGINEERING CENTER. Its highest SAR value is 0.566 W/kg. This value was obtained by TELECOM ENGINEERING CENTER as part of the certification process. SAR tests were conducted with handset transmitting at its highest certified power level in accordance with testing methods set by the government. While there may be differences between the SAR levels for various handsets, they all meet the governmental requirements for safe exposure. The actual SAR level of the handset while operating can be well below the highest value. This is because the handset is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the Network. Additional information on SAR can be obtained on the following Websites:

Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications

<http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/sys/ele/index.htm>

Association of Radio Industries and Businesses (ARIB)

<http://www.arib-emf.org/index02.html> (Japanese only)

\* Requirements are stipulated in Radio Law (Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment, Article 14-2).

<b>USIM Card</b> .....	<b>1-2</b>
About USIM Card .....	1-2
USIM Card Installation .....	1-3
USIM PINs .....	1-3
<b>Parts &amp; Functions</b> .....	<b>1-4</b>
Handset .....	1-4
One-push Open Button .....	1-6
Key Operations in Standby .....	1-6
Display .....	1-8
<b>About Battery</b> .....	<b>1-11</b>
Before Charging .....	1-11
Battery Installation .....	1-13
Charging Battery .....	1-14
<b>Handset Power On/Off</b> .....	<b>1-15</b>
<b>Manner Mode</b> .....	<b>1-16</b>
Minding Mobile Manners.....	1-16
Manner-related Features.....	1-16
Activating Manner Mode .....	1-16
Activating Emission OFF Mode.....	1-17
Activating Drive Mode .....	1-17
<b>Handset Menus</b> .....	<b>1-17</b>
Main Menu .....	1-17
Menu Numbers .....	1-18
Using Keys .....	1-19

<b>Standby Options</b> .....	<b>1-19</b>
Information Window.....	1-19
Standby Window .....	1-20
<b>Customized Screen</b> .....	<b>1-21</b>
Downloading Customized Screen .....	1-21
Setting Customized Screen.....	1-22
<b>Private Menu</b> .....	<b>1-22</b>
Opening Private Menu.....	1-22
Customizing Private Menu .....	1-23
<b>Simple Mode</b> .....	<b>1-23</b>
Activating Simple Mode.....	1-24
Simple Mode .....	1-24
<b>Passwords</b> .....	<b>1-25</b>
Phone Password .....	1-25
Center Access Code.....	1-25
Call Barring Password.....	1-25
<b>View Blind</b> .....	<b>1-26</b>
<b>My Number</b> .....	<b>1-26</b>

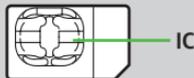
## USIM Card

### About USIM Card

**Universal Subscriber Identity Module (USIM) Card is an IC card containing customer and authentication information, including handset number, and limited Phone Book entry and SMS message storage. USIM must be inserted to use handset or Network services (calling, messaging, Internet, etc.).**

**Turn handset off before inserting/removing USIM Card.**

USIM Card



- Insert USIM Card into other compatible SoftBank handset to use information saved on USIM Card.
- Use SoftBank specified USIM Card only; non-specified USIM Cards may not function properly.
- Do not insert USIM Card into other IC card devices. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Keep IC portion clean.
- Do not damage, carelessly touch or short-circuit IC chip; doing so may result in loss of data or malfunction.
- Remove dust/debris with a soft, dry cloth.
- Do not place labels, etc. on USIM Card; may cause failure.
- If handset is dropped/subjected to shock, handset may return to Standby. This is not a malfunction. If **Insert USIM** appears, re-insert USIM Card properly then restart handset.

### Important

- USIM Card is the property of SoftBank.
- Return USIM Card to SoftBank upon service cancellation.
- USIM Card will be reissued for a fee if lost or damaged.
- If USIM Card/handset with USIM Card inserted is lost or stolen, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center or Global Call Center (☎ P.17-30).
- Back up USIM Card files. SoftBank is not liable for lost files.
- USIM Card specifications/performance may change without prior notice.
- Pre-installed S! Appli may be unusable while a different or replacement USIM Card is inserted into handset.
- Returned USIM Cards are recycled.

### Note

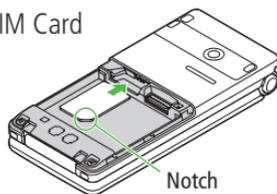
- Some downloaded files may be inaccessible after upgrades/repairs, USIM Card/handset replacement.

## USIM Card Installation

- Remove battery (☞ P.1-13) then follow steps below.

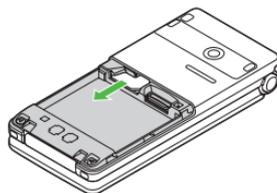
### Inserting

- 1 With IC chip down, insert USIM Card



### Removing

- 1 Slide out USIM Card gently



#### Note

- Do not force USIM Card into or out of handset; may damage handset/USIM Card.
- Be careful not to lose the removed USIM Card.
- Avoid touching USIM Card terminals or IC chip; doing so may hinder performance/USIM Card recognition.

## USIM PINs

### There are two USIM Card security codes: PIN & PIN2

- PIN and PIN2 are set to 9999 by default.
- PIN/PIN2 can be changed (☞ P.11-3).

PIN	4 to 8-digit code used to prevent unauthorized handset use. ● When PIN Certification is ON (☞ P.11-2), PIN entry is required each time handset is turned on (with USIM Card inserted).
PIN2	Required to clear call costs or set maximum cost (☞ P.16-10).

### PIN Lock & Cancellation (PUK/PUK2)

PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock is activated if PIN or PIN2 is incorrectly entered three times. Cancel PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock by entering the PIN Unlocking Key (PUK/PUK2) (☞ P.11-3).

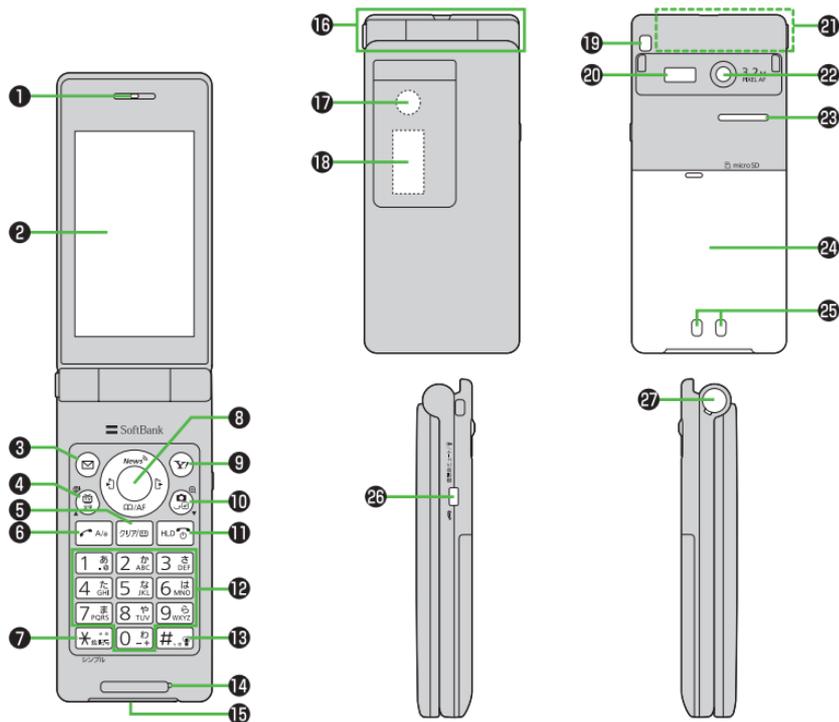
- For information on PUK/PUK2, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (☞ P.17-30).

#### Note

- If PUK/PUK2 is incorrectly entered ten times, USIM Card is locked and handset is disabled. Write down PUK/PUK2.
- For procedures required to unlock USIM Card, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (☞ P.17-30).

# Parts & Functions

## Handset



### Using Earphone Microphone

Connect Earphone Conversion Cable (sold separately) to External Port to use Earphone Microphone. Stereo Earphone Conversion Cable (PMLAJ1) is also compatible with 841P.

- Do not press answer button on microphone when connecting. Doing so may cause microphone to malfunction. In that case, pull out Earphone Microphone, and connect again.

**1 Earpiece****2 Main Display****3 Mail Key**

- Open Messaging menu
- Execute Left Softkey function (⏏ P.ix)

**4 TV/Input Mode Key**

- Activate TV
- Toggle input modes in text entry windows
- Access saved URL

**5 Clear/Memo Key**

- Delete characters
- Cancel menus
- Use Answer Phone

**6 Send Key**

- Initiate or answer calls
- Toggle upper/lower case in text entry windows

**7 \* /Simple Mode Key**

- Enter "\*"
- Access pictographs in text entry windows
- Access symbol list from pictograph list
- Toggle Simple Mode

**8 Multi Selector**

- Scroll up/down/left/right to navigate menus and text (⏏ P.ix)
- Open/Select Standby Window (Unavailable in Simple Mode)
- Open Phone Book; set Auto Focus Lock
- Open Incoming Call Logs
- Open Outgoing Call Logs

**9 Yahoo! Keitai Key**

- Open Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu
- Execute Right Softkey function (⏏ P.ix)

**10 Camera/Line Break Key**

- Activate Camera; activate Magnifying Loupe
- Enter a line break
- Toggle letters in reverse order in text entry windows

**11 End/Escape & Power Key**

- Power on/off (⏏ P.1-15)
- End calls
- Return to Standby
- Place Call on hold

**12 0 - 9 Keypad**

- Enter phone number/text

**13 # /Manner Mode Key**

- Enter "#"
- Toggle Manner Mode

**14 Microphone****15 External Port**

- Connect AC Charger (sold separately) or other accessories here

**16 Hinge****17 Notification Light/Charging Indicator**

- Flashes for incoming transmissions; flashes while Camera is active
- Lights in red for charging

**18 External Display****19 Strap Eyelet****20 Infrared Port**

- Transfer data via Infrared

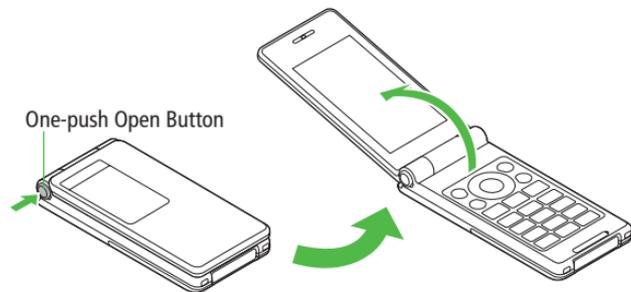
**21 Antenna****22 Camera****23 Speaker****24 Battery Cover****25 Charging Terminals****26 Side Key**

- Press to mute ringer [Handset Open]
- Open Calendar
- Toggle Drive Mode [Handset Closed]
- Toggle External Display
- Activate/cancel Manner Mode

**27 One-push Open Button (⏏ P.1-6)**

## One-push Open Button

Press One-push Open Button to open handset.



- Close handset manually. If handset does not close, open completely before closing handset again.
- Customize handset to answer/end calls, etc. when opening/closing handset (☞ P.16-11).
- Handset may spring open. Be careful not to drop handset.

## Key Operations in Standby

Press or press and hold (more than one second) a key in Standby to execute the following.

Key Operations		Functions
	Short Press	Initiate a call
	Long Press	
	Short Press <sup>1</sup>	Show/hide Standby Window
	Long Press (2+ sec)	Turn off power
	Short Press	Open Main Menu
	Long Press	Activate/cancel Keyguard
	Short Press	Open Answer Phone message list
	Long Press	Activate/cancel Answer Phone
	Short Press	Open Messaging Menu
	Long Press	Open S! Mail Composition window
	Short Press	Access Yahoo! Keitai
	Long Press	Open Yahoo! Keitai Menu
	Short Press <sup>2</sup>	Activate TV
	Long Press <sup>2</sup>	Access saved URL
	Short Press <sup>2</sup>	Activate Camera
	Long Press <sup>2</sup>	Activate Magnifying Loupe
	Short Press <sup>1</sup>	Show/select Standby Window
	Long Press <sup>2</sup>	Open Private Menu
	Short Press	Open Phone Book
	Long Press <sup>2</sup>	Open Phone Book entry window

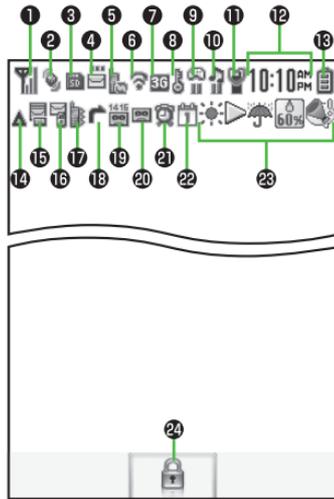
Key Operations		Functions
	Short Press	Open Incoming Call Logs
	Long Press <sup>2</sup>	Open the newest unread message ● Open Incoming Mail folder for read messages
	Short Press	Open Outgoing Call Logs
	Long Press <sup>2</sup>	Open Sent Messages folder
①	Short Press	Enter "1"
	Long Press <sup>3</sup>	Open Phone Book page "あ"; dial the number set to Speed Dial
②	Short Press	Enter "2"
	Long Press <sup>3</sup>	Open Phone Book page "か"; dial the number set to Speed Dial
③	Short Press	Enter "3"
	Long Press <sup>3</sup>	Open Phone Book page "さ"; dial the number set to Speed Dial
④	Short Press	Enter "4"
	Long Press <sup>3</sup>	Open Phone Book page "た"; dial the number set to Speed Dial
⑤	Short Press	Enter "5"
	Long Press <sup>3</sup>	Open Phone Book page "な"; dial the number set to Speed Dial
⑥	Short Press	Enter "6"
	Long Press <sup>3</sup>	Open Phone Book page "は"; dial the number set to Speed Dial
⑦	Short Press	Enter "7"
	Long Press <sup>3</sup>	Open Phone Book page "ま"; dial the number set to Speed Dial

Key Operations		Functions
⑧	Short Press	Enter "8"
	Long Press <sup>3</sup>	Open Phone Book page "や"; dial the number set to Speed Dial
⑨	Short Press	Enter "9"
	Long Press <sup>3</sup>	Open Phone Book page "ら"; dial the number set to Speed Dial
⑩	Short Press	Enter "0"
	Long Press <sup>3</sup>	Open Phone Book page "わ"
✳	Short Press	Enter "✳"
	Long Press	Activate/cancel Simple Mode
#	Short Press	Enter "#"
	Long Press	Activate/cancel Manner Mode
□	Short Press	Open Calendar
	Long Press	Activate/cancel Drive Mode

- <sup>1</sup> **Standby Window** setting ( P.16-4) applies; unavailable in Simple Mode.
- <sup>2</sup> Change the assigned function as required (Key Settings: P.16-6). While Simple Mode is active, settings returns to defaults.
- <sup>3</sup> **One Touch Key** setting ( P.4-8) applies.

## Display

## Main Display Indicators



## 1 Signal Strength

Strong Moderate Weak Low

Out-of-Range

Emission OFF Mode Active

(Red) Only Packet Transmission Available

## 2 New S! Quick News Information

Location Access

## 3 Memory Card

Inserted Unusable

Unsupported Write-protected

## Call

Video Call

Voice Call

## 4 Secret Mode Active

Secret Data Only Active

Unread Message

## 5 Software Update (Notification/Updating/Result)

Digital TV Active

New S! Information Channel Info

## 6 PC Site Browser Active

Infrared Active

USB Cable Connected

## 7 Network Service

3G Packet Transmission Available

GSM Packet Transmission Available

## Data Transmission

Packet Transmission in Progress (PC)

Dial-up Connection Established on PC

3G/GSM Packet Transmission Enabled

3G/GSM Packet Transmitting

## 8 Secure Content

S! Addressbook Back-up Synchronizing

Auto Sync Settings Active

## 9 S! Appli Active S! Appli Paused

## 10 Music/Video Playback

BGM Playback BGM Paused

Streaming Streaming Paused

## 11 Manner Mode Active

Original Manner Mode Active

Drive Mode Active

## 12 Time

**13 Battery Level**



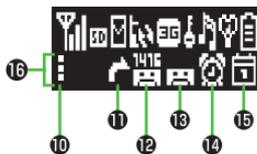
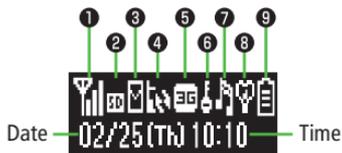
- 14 Roaming
- 15 Unread Message on Server
- 16 Messaging Lock Active
- Phone Book Lock Active
- Messaging & Phone Book Lock Active
- 17 Mute Active
- Vibration Active
- Mute & Vibration Active
- 18 Call Forwarding or Voice Mail Active
- 19 Voice Mail
- 20 Answer Phone Active
- Answer Phone Full
- New Message Recorded
- New Message Recorded & Answer Phone Full
- 21 Alarm Set
- 22 Schedule Set (→ P.12-3)
- 23 Weather Indicator (→ P.7-3)

**24 Multi Selector**

- Keyguard Active
- Password Lock Active
- Keyguard & Password Lock Active

**External Display Indicators**

- Upon closing handset, External Display illuminates for 15 seconds.



**1 Signal Strength**

- Strong Moderate Weak Low
- Out-of-Range
- Emission OFF Mode Active
- Only Packet Transmission Available

**2 Memory Card**

- Inserted Unusable
- Unsupported Write-protected

**3 Unread Message**

- Software Update (Notification/Updating/Result)

**4 Digital TV Active**

**5 Network Service**

- 3G Packet Transmission Available
- GSM Packet Transmission Available

**Data Transmission**

- Packet Transmission in Progress (PC)
- Dial-up Connection Established on PC
- 3G/GSM Packet Transmission Enabled
- 3G/GSM Packet Transmitting
- 6 Secure Content
- S! Addressbook Back-up Synchronizing

**7 Music/Video Playback**

-  BGM Playing
-  BGM Paused
-  Streaming
-  Streaming Paused

**8 Manner Mode Active**

-  Original Manner Mode Active
-  Drive Mode Active

**9 Battery Level****10 Secret Mode Active**

-  Secret Data Only Active

**11 Call Forwarding or Voice Mail Active****12 Voice Mail****13 Answer Phone Active**

-  Answer Phone Full

-  New Message Recorded

-  New Message Recorded & Answer Phone Full

**14 Alarm Set****15 Schedule Set****16 Event Indicators**

When Event Indicators appear in Information Window (☞ P.1-19), corresponding indicators appear at bottom of External Display.

-  Missed Call
-  Incoming Call Notification
-  New Message
-  New Answer Phone Message
-  New Voice Mail
-  Software Update Results

## About Battery

### Before Charging

Charge battery before use or after a period of disuse (AC Charger sold separately).

### Charging Time & Operating Time Estimates

		3G	GSM
<b>Charging Time</b>		150 minutes*	
<b>Standby Time</b>		430 hours*	340 hours*
<b>Talk Time</b>	<b>Voice Call</b>	230 minutes*	250 minutes*
	<b>Video Call</b>	100 minutes*	—

\* Approximate value

- 3G Mode/GSM Mode: ➔ P.2-9
- Charging time is an average measured within temperatures of 5°C to 35°C.
- Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals.
- Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with handset closed without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals.
- Talk Time and Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, temperature, etc.).

## About Battery

- Clean handset, battery & charger with dry cotton swab.
- Replace battery if operating time shortens noticeably.
- Charge battery at least once every six months.
- Use a case when carrying battery separately.

## Charging

- Battery must be installed to charge it.
- It may take longer for charging when handset is on.
- Move charger away from TV/radio if interference occurs.

## Battery Time

- Using handset in the following conditions may shorten battery time.
  - Extreme temperatures
  - Handset/battery/AC Charger terminals are dirty.
  - Weak signal/out-of-range
  - Handset is left mid-operation (not in Standby)
  - Media Player, TV or S! Appli is active, etc.
- Extending battery time
 

Example:

  - Select shorter Main Display backlight time; select **OFF** or shorter time for Keypad Backlight (☞ P.16-6).
  - Select **Silent** for Key Tone Volume (☞ P.16-3)

## When Battery Runs Out

- **Unless a Call is in Progress**

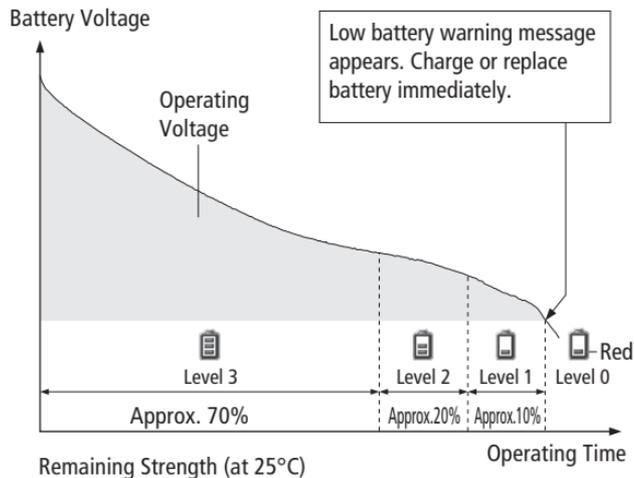
A message appears and warning tone sounds. Handset power turns off automatically after two minutes; press ,  or  to cancel warning tone manually. Charge or replace battery.

  - If Manner Mode is active/Warning Tone **Off**, nothing sounds.
  - When handset is closed, press  (Side Key) to cancel warning tone.
- **During a Call**

A message appears and warning tone sounds via Earpiece or Speaker. After 90 seconds, call ends and handset shuts down in 30 seconds. Charge or replace battery.

## Battery Strength Indicator

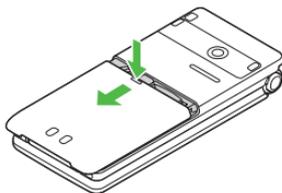
- Battery Strength indicator changes as remaining usage time decreases. Charge or replace battery when battery level is low (☞ P.1-9, P.1-10) or a message appears on Display.



## Battery Installation

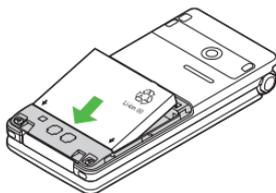
- Always turn off handset power before removing battery.

### 1 Press and slide to remove cover



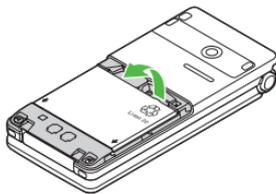
### 2 Insert Battery

Align battery contacts with handset pins.



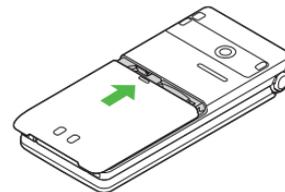
### Remove Battery

Lift battery out as shown.



### 3 Replace battery cover

Cover should click into place.



#### Note

- When battery is removed just after changing handset settings, changes may not take effect.
- Lithium-ion batteries are valuable and recyclable resources.
  - Recycle used lithium-ion battery at a shop displaying the symbol shown to the right.
  - To avoid fire or electric shock, do not:
    - Short-circuit battery
    - Disassemble battery

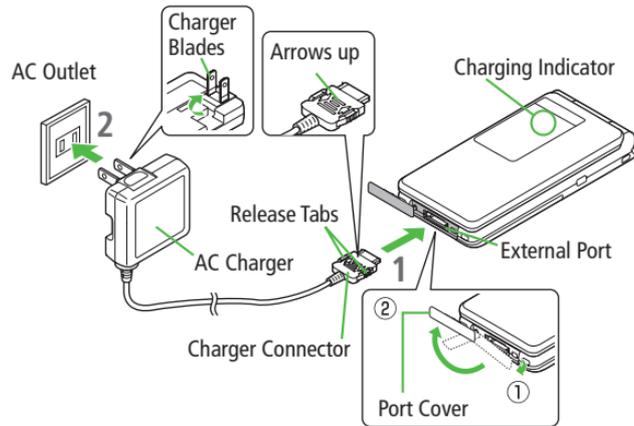


Li-ion 00

## Charging Battery

Use only specified AC Charger (sold separately).

**Charging Time: Approximately 150 minutes**



### 1 Connect AC Charger to handset

Insert Charger Connector (arrows up) into External Port.

### 2 Plug AC Charger into AC Outlet

Extend Charger Blades.

Charging Indicator illuminates and charging starts.

When charging is complete, Charging Indicator goes out.

### 3 When charging is complete, unplug AC Charger, then disconnect handset

Squeeze Release Tabs to remove Charger Connector, and replace Port Cover.

#### Note

- For details, read AC Charger instructions.
- Alternatively, charge battery by using Desktop Holder (not included).

## Handset Power On/Off

### 1 Press for 3+ seconds

Start-up window appears and handset enters Standby.

- Enter PIN if PIN Certification is ON (☞ P.11-2).

### 2 Press for 2+ seconds

Handset shuts down.

- Do not turn on handset immediately after turning off. Wait a few seconds.



Standby

### The First Time Handset Powers Up...

Setup window appears.

Enter date → Enter time (24 hours)

Day of the week is set automatically.

- If unentered, 2000/01/01 00:00 is set.
- To change date and time: ☞ P.16-8

### View Information Messages

At time of purchase, information messages are provided for your convenience.

>  → **Incoming Mail** → **Received** → Select a message

#### Note

- Standby Display takes a few moments to appear.
- If **Insert USIM** appears, clean and properly re-insert USIM Card then restart handset.
- When handset is open, Display turns off after a period of inactivity.
- Do not remove battery until handset powers off completely and Key Backlight goes out.

## Retrieving Network Information

When ,  or  is pressed for the first time in Standby, handset may initiate Network Information retrieval; Press  to retrieve it.

- Update Network Information to use messaging, Internet, etc.
- Update Network Information manually: **Main Menu** ► **Settings** ► **Retrieve NW Info** ► 

#### Tip

- Change Wallpaper ● Change Clock/Calendar Style (☞ P.16-4)

# Manner Mode

## Minding Mobile Manners

Please use your handset responsibly. Use these basic tips as a guide. Inappropriate handset use can be both dangerous and bothersome. Please take care not to disturb others when using your handset. Adjust handset use according to your surroundings.

- Turn it off in theaters, museums and other places where silence is the norm.
- Refrain from use in restaurants, lobbies, elevators, etc.
- Observe signs and instructions regarding handset use aboard trains, etc.
- Refrain from use that interrupts the flow of pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

## Manner-related Features

<b>Manner Mode</b> (☞ Right)	Mute handset tones and activate vibration for incoming transmissions.
<b>Vibration</b> (☞ P.16-2)	Activate in public places, meetings, etc. for silent call/message alerts.
<b>Ringer Volume</b> (☞ P.16-2)	Mute call/message tones.
<b>Emission OFF Mode</b> (☞ P.1-17)	Suspend all handset transmissions.
<b>Answer Phone</b> (☞ P.2-12)	Use to handle incoming calls when inappropriate/unsafe to answer.
<b>Drive Mode</b> (☞ P.1-17)	While driving, send a voice message informing the caller that you cannot answer the call. (Handset does not ring.)

## Activating Manner Mode

Press one key to mute handset tones and activate vibration for incoming transmissions.

- Manner Mode settings can be changed (☞ P.16-7).
- When Manner Mode is active, 📵 appears.

1 In Standby, press and hold (#)

- To cancel: Press and hold (#)
- To activate/cancel while handset is closed: Press and hold □ (Side Key)



### Note

- Shutter click, Auto Answer tone, and incoming tone via Earphone (**Volume 1**) sound even in Manner Mode.
- When using Media Player in Manner Mode, press 🗲 to adjust volume in Playback window.
- When Alarm Priority is set to **Alarm prioritized** (☞ P.12-6), Alarm sounds even if Manner Mode is active.

### Tip

- **Settings** ● Set Manner Mode Type (☞ P.16-7)

## Activating Emission OFF Mode

Temporarily suspend all handset transmissions; when active, all calls/messages and incoming information are blocked.

- When Emission OFF Mode is active,  appears.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings  
► Emission OFF Mode

### 1 ON or OFF

#### Note

- Emission OFF Mode disables Infrared transmissions.
- Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) cannot be dialed.

## Activating Drive Mode

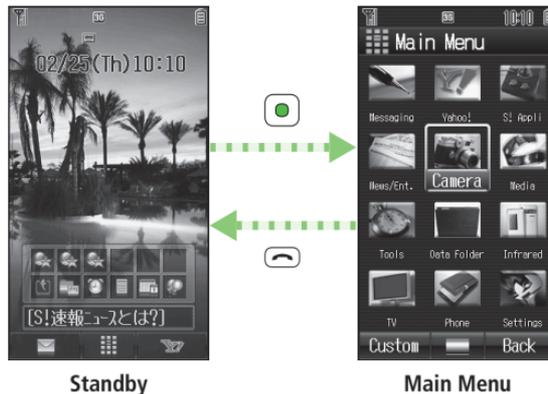
Handset does not ring for incoming transmission. Voice guidance informs the caller you are unavailable and handset records messages.

- When Drive Mode is active,  appears.

- In Standby, press and hold  (Side Key)
  - Press and hold  (Side Key) again to cancel.

## Handset Menus

### Main Menu



- In Standby,  Main Menu appears.
-  to highlight an icon →   
Selected function menu appears.
  - To return to Standby: 

## Main Menu Icons

<p><b>Messaging</b></p>  <p>Create new/view received messages</p>	<p><b>Yahoo! (Yahoo! Keitai)</b></p>  <p>Enjoy Mobile Net &amp; PC Site browsing...</p>	<p><b>S! Appli</b></p>  <p>Download, set and use S! Appli</p>
<p><b>News/Ent. (News/Entertainment)</b></p>  <p>Use S! Quick News &amp; e-Books</p>	<p><b>Camera</b></p>  <p>Capture images or record videos</p>	<p><b>Media (Media Player)</b></p>  <p>Use Media Player</p>
<p><b>Tools</b></p>  <p>Set Alarm or save Calendar entries...</p>	<p><b>Data Folder</b></p>  <p>Open files saved on handset/Memory Card</p>	<p><b>Infrared</b></p>  <p>Use Infrared</p>
<p><b>TV</b></p>  <p>View TV</p>	<p><b>Phone</b></p>  <p>Access Phone Book, save contact information...</p>	<p><b>Settings</b></p>  <p>Adjust/customize handset settings</p>

## Tip

## Settings

- Change Display Color Theme (☞ P.16-4)
- Change Main Menu Background ● Change Main Menu Icons (☞ P.16-5)

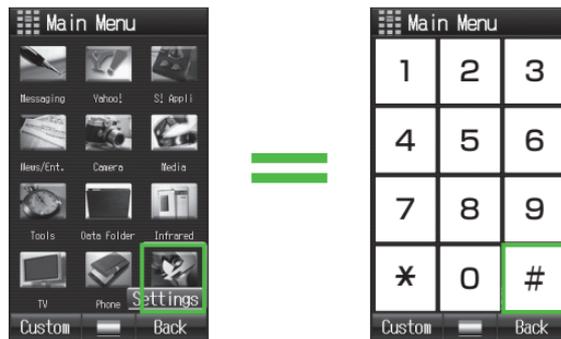
## Menu Numbers

Use keypad to select functions or menu items.

## Unnumbered Menu Items

When numbers do not appear, select items as shown.

Example: Press (#) to select **Settings** from Main Menu



Main Menu Item Key Assignments

- Press (0) to open Account Details. To open Phone Book top menu, select **Phone** by pressing (X).

## Numbered Menu Items

Press key corresponding to menu number to select a menu.

Example: In Display Settings (from **Settings** Top Menu), press **7** to select **Themes**



## Using Keys

Press a key corresponding to a menu to open in Standby (☞ P.1-6).

- Change or deactivate the functions assigned to , and (☞ P.16-6). While Simple Mode is active, settings returns to defaults.
- To change website assigned to : ☞ P.16-6

## Standby Options

### Information Window

In Standby, Information window opens to notify of missed events. Select an event indicator to view/access information.



1 to select an item

- To close Information window: , [Exit] or

### Events

<b>Call</b>	Missed calls. (☞ P.2-10)
<b>Message</b>	New messages. (☞ P.13-12) When Feeling Mail is received, a pictograph that shows emotion set by sender, and sender name, mail address or phone number appear
<b>Answer Phone</b>	Recorded caller messages. (☞ P.2-13)
<b>Voice Mail</b>	New Voice Mail messages. (☞ P.2-16)
<b>Missed Call</b>	If Missed Call Notification is active, Information window opens for calls missed while handset is off, out-of-range, engaged, etc. (☞ P.2-16)
<b>Update Results</b>	Received software update results. (☞ P.17-10)
<b>New S! Information Channel</b>	Received S! Information Channel updates. (☞ P.7-2)
<b>S! Information Channel</b>	Failed to receive S! Information Channel updates. (☞ P.7-2)
<b>New Weather</b>	Received weather forecast updates. (☞ P.7-3)
<b>Weather</b>	Failed to receive weather forecast updates. (☞ P.7-4)

## Standby Window

Access S! Quick News or Shortcuts from Standby Window.

- S! Quick News: ☞ P.7-5



S! Quick News

### Show/Hide Standby Window

In Standby, press to show/hide Standby Window; use to show Standby Window and select items. Press to deselect a shortcut icon or ticker.

- To set Standby Window On/Off: ☞ P.16-4

## Changing Templates

<Default> Shortcuts & S! Quick News

Set to appear both or either S! Quick News/Shortcuts.

- 1 In Standby, → [Menu] → **Change Templates**  
→ Select an item

## Changing Transparency Level of Standby Window

<Default> Light

- 1 In Standby, → [Menu] →  
**Background of Panel** → Select a level

## Adding Content & Changing Settings

Add or Set S! Quick News in Standby Window.

- 1 In Standby, → highlight ticker → [Menu]

### 2 Add Content

#### Add S! Quick News

Handset connects to the Network.

Follow onscreen instructions.

### Settings

#### S! Quick News Settings → Auto Refresh or Display Setting

Go to P.16-18 and follow steps.

## Accessing Functions from Shortcuts

- 1 In Standby, → Select an icon  
The selected icon is highlighted and function name appears at top of panel.

- To deselect:

- 2 to access function



## Adding Shortcuts

### Add frequently used functions to Shortcuts.

- Following shortcuts are set by default:
  - メニューリスト (Menu List)\*
  - 各種手続き・料金 (Manage Account/Fees)\*
  - 待ちうた (Machi-Uta®)\*
  - One Touch Guide
  - Pictures (Data Folder)
  - Alarms
  - Calculator
  - Calendar
  - Web Search

\* Requires network connection. Available in Japanese only.

1 In Standby,  → highlight target → [Menu] → **Set Shortcut**

2 Select an item → Highlight a function, bookmark or Phone Book entry → [Entry]

### ■ Move Icons

> In Step 1, highlight an icon → [Menu] → **Move Shortcut** → Select a position

### ■ Delete Icons

> In Step 1, highlight an icon → [Menu] → **Remove Shortcut** → 

## Customized Screen

Download and set Customized Screen to personalize user interface, ringtone, etc., to a selected theme.

### Downloading Customized Screen

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Customized Screen

1 **Download Customized Screen** → 

List of websites appears.

Select a website and follow onscreen instructions.

- To manage Customized Screen applications in Data Folder:
  -  P.9-8

## Setting Customized Screen

- 1 In Standby, 
- 2  [Custom] → *Customized Screen*
- 3 Highlight a theme →  [Set] → 

### Cancel Customized Screen

> In Standby,  →  [Custom] → *Reset Customization*

#### Note

- Customized Screen cannot be set when battery is low.
- Other functions are not available while switching.
- Alternatively, **Main Menu** ► **Data Folder** ► **Customized Screen** ► Highlight a file ►  [Menu] ► *Set*.
- Alternatively, set/cancel from **Main Menu** ► **Settings** ► **Customized Screen**.
- When Simple Mode is activated, Customized Screen is canceled.
- When Customized Screen cannot be canceled, enter "6368##" in Standby → *Normal Menu*, then try again.

## Private Menu

Save frequently used functions in Private Menu.

- Up to 12 items can be saved.
- Change preset functions as needed.

### Opening Private Menu

- 1 In Standby, press and hold 

Private Menu appears.

  - To return to Standby:  [Back]

- 2 Select a menu



Private Menu Window

## Customizing Private Menu

- 1 In Standby, press and hold 
- 2 Highlight a target →  [Menu] → **Set Shortcut**
- 3 Select an item
- 4 Highlight an item →  [Entry]



Private Menu Setting Window

### Change Menu Order

> In Step 2, highlight a function →  [Menu] → **Move Shortcut** → Select a position

### Delete Functions

> In Step 2, highlight a function →  [Menu] → **Remove Shortcut** → 

### Reset Private Menu

> In Step 2,  [Menu] → **Reset Defaults** → 

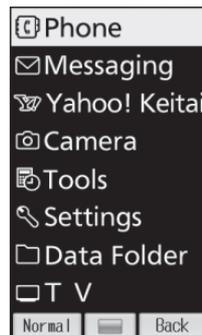
## Simple Mode

Activate Simple menu to limit mode options to basic ones. Enlarge fonts in Messaging, Phone Book, Call Log and Browser menus, and maximize volume.

- Handset is limited to basic operations (☞ P.1-24).
- Font size cannot be changed.
- To change volume: ☞ P.1-24



Normal Mode Window



Simple Mode Window

Font Size: Large  
Earpiece Volume: Volume 6

## Activating Simple Mode

- 1 In Standby, press and hold  → 
- To cancel: Press and hold  in Standby → 

### Change Earpiece Volume

- > During a call, /\*
- \* Voice Call only

### Position Clock in Standby

- > In Simple Mode, **Main Menu** ► **Settings** ► **Standby Display Clock**  
► **Lower Center**

### Deactivate Simple Mode

- > In Standby,  →  [Normal] → 

#### Note

- Handset functions are unavailable while switching modes.
- Turning off the power does not cancel Simple Mode.
- In Simple Mode, Standby Window and Private Menu are unavailable and key settings return to defaults. Customized Screen is disabled; re-enable Customized Screen after returning to Normal mode.
- Alternatively, **Main Menu** ► **Settings** ► **Phone Settings** ► **Change Simple Mode** ► .

## Simple Mode

Simple Mode Menu	Page	Simple Mode Menu	Page
<b>Phone</b>		<b>Tools</b>	
View Phone Book	4-6	One Touch Guide	12-12
Create New Entry	4-3	Alarms	12-6
Mail & Call Log	2-10	Bar Code Reader	12-10
Message List	2-13	Calculator	12-7
Voice Mail	2-15	Notepad	12-8
One Touch Key	4-8	Voice Recorder	12-9
Account Details	1-26	Infrared	10-2
<b>Messaging</b>		<b>Settings</b>	
Incoming Mail	13-12	Ringer Volume	16-2
Create New S! Mail	13-4	Assign Ringtone	16-2
Drafts	13-18	Vibration Alert	16-2
Retrieve New	13-17	Wallpaper	16-4
Sent Messages	13-18	Standby Display Clock	Left
Unsent Messages	13-18	Date & Time	16-8
Create New SMS	13-8	<b>Data Folder</b>	
<b>Yahoo! Keitai</b>		View Photos	9-2
Yahoo! Keitai	14-3	View Movies	9-2
Bookmarks	14-8	Ring Songs&Tones	9-2
Saved Pages	14-8	S! Appli	9-2
Enter URL	14-4	Books	9-2
<b>Camera</b>		Templates	9-2
Take Photos	6-5	Memory Status	9-3
View Photos	6-8	<b>TV</b>	
Record Movies	6-6	Watch TV	5-5
View Movies	6-8	Channel Settings	5-3

## Passwords

Phone Password, Center Access Code and Call Barring Password are needed for handset use.

### Phone Password

<Default> 9999

**4 to 8-digit number required to use/change some handset functions.**

- ✖ appears for each digit entered.
- Phone Password can be changed on handset (☞ P.11-2).
- If Phone Password is incorrectly entered three times, warning message appears. Turn off handset and try again.

### Center Access Code

**4-digit number specified at initial subscription; required to access Voice Mail via landlines or subscribe to fee-based information.**

- Do not attempt to change Center Access Code. For details, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (☞ P.17-30).

### Call Barring Password

**4-digit number specified at initial subscription, required to restrict handset services (☞ P.2-19).**

- If entered incorrectly three times, Call Barring Password settings lock; Call Barring Password & Center Access Code must be changed. Reach SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (☞ P.17-30) for details.
- Call Barring Password can be changed on handset (☞ P.2-19).

#### Note

- Write down Phone Password, Center Access Code and Call Barring Password.
- Do not reveal Phone Password, Center Access Code and Call Barring Password. SoftBank is not liable for misuse or damages.
- For details, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (☞ P.17-30).

## View Blind

Activate View Blind to protect Display from prying eyes.

- 1 Press and hold 

View Blind is set to Level 1 by default.

- To cancel: Press and hold 

### Change Level

> **Main Menu** ► **Settings** ► **Display Settings** ► **View Blind** ► **Level** ► Select a level (Highest protection: Level 3)

#### Note

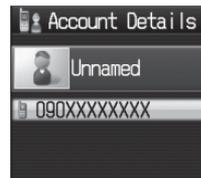
- Alternatively, **Main Menu** ► **Settings** ► **Display Settings** ► **View Blind** ► **Settings ON/OFF**.
- View Blind cannot be activated/deactivated:  
From Standby or View Blind menu; when S! Appli or Digital TV is active; when Video Call is in progress.
- When S! Appli/Digital TV is active, View Blind is temporarily canceled.  
After terminating/suspending S! Appli/Digital TV, View Blind reactivates.

## My Number

Confirm handset phone number in Account Details (☞ P.4-14). Also confirm data saved in Account Details: name, mail address, etc.

- 1 In Standby,  → 

Account Details appears.



**Making/Answering Voice Calls ..... 2-2**

Making Voice Calls .....	2-2
Outgoing Call Functions .....	2-2
Emergency Calls (110, 119, 118) .....	2-3
Answering Voice Calls.....	2-4
Incoming Call Functions.....	2-4

**Making/Answering Video Calls..... 2-5**

Note .....	2-5
Video Call Window .....	2-5
Making Video Calls.....	2-6
Answering Video Calls .....	2-6

**International Calls..... 2-7**

Calling Abroad from Japan.....	2-7
Calling while Abroad .....	2-8
Global Roaming Settings .....	2-9

**Engaged Call Functions ..... 2-9**

Operations Available during a Voice Call .....	2-9
Operations Available during a Video Call .....	2-10

**Call Log..... 2-10**

Viewing Call Logs.....	2-11
Making Calls from Call Log.....	2-11
Call Log Functions .....	2-12

**Answer Phone..... 2-12**

Activating/Canceling Answer Phone .....	2-12
Playing Messages .....	2-13
Answer Phone Functions .....	2-13

**Optional Services ..... 2-14**

Overview.....	2-14
Call Forwarding.....	2-14
Voice Mail .....	2-15
Call Waiting.....	2-17
Group Calling.....	2-18
Call Barring.....	2-19
Caller ID.....	2-20

# Making/Answering Voice Calls

## Making Voice Calls

### Before Calling

- Confirm signal strength (☞ P.1-8)
- If any of these indicators appear:  

 →Calls cannot be made (☞ P.1-8, P.1-9, P.17-10)

### 1 Enter a phone number

- Include area code for all numbers.

### 2 Confirm the number, then

- To adjust volume:  or 

### 3 to end call

Call Time appears.



### Correcting Misteries

Use  to place cursor after digit(s) to delete, then press .  
 Press and hold  to delete all digits.

#### Note

- Do not cover antenna area (☞ P.1-5) with hand or sticker; may weaken signal strength and cause calls/transmissions to be unavailable.

#### Tip

- Operations Available during a Voice Call (☞ P.2-9)
- Making Calls from Call Log (☞ P.2-11)
- Save Entered Phone Number (☞ P.4-5)
- Making Calls from Phone Book (☞ P.4-6)
- Speed Dial (☞ P.4-8)
- Settings**
  - Call Time & Call Cost (☞ P.16-10)
  - End Calls by Closing Handset (☞ P.16-11)

## Outgoing Call Functions

### Showing/Hiding Caller ID

- 1 Enter a phone number →  [Menu]  
 → *My Caller ID*

### 2 *Show* or *Hide*

- To always show/hide Caller ID: (Caller ID: ☞ P.2-20)

### Sending Touch-tone Signals

Send touch-tone signals for services such as reserving tickets, checking bank balance, etc. Save number strings to be sent as a touch-tone signal.

- 1 When entering a phone number, press and hold   
 → Enter a number string

## Emergency Calls (110, 119, 118)

Call 110 (Police), 119 (Fire & Ambulance) or 118 (Coast Guard) even when some handset restrictions are active.

### Calls cannot be Made in Following Cases:

- While Emission OFF Mode is active
- In PIN entry window upon turning on handset (PIN Certification is **ON**)
- While Secure Remote Lock is active
- When USIM Card is not inserted

### Emergency Positioning Request

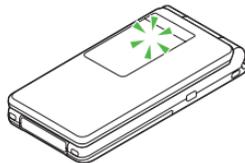
When an emergency call is made from a mobile phone, location is reported to first response agencies such as the police.

- Location information may be inaccurate due to location or signal conditions. Describe location or nearby landmarks.
- Base Station Positioning System is accurate within 100 meters to 10 kilometers. Location information from distant base stations may be inaccurate.
- Function available where first response agencies have completed system installation.
- Dialing 184 before 110, 119 or 118, cancels location report. However, first responders may obtain location information for immediate and serious threats to life.
- Not available for international roaming.
- Requires no separate subscription or transmission fees.

## Answering Voice Calls

### When a Call Arrives...

Handset rings; Notification Light flashes.



If Caller ID is sent, number appears in External Display and Main Display; if saved in Phone Book, caller's name appears.

#### 1 to talk

- To adjust volume:  or 

#### 2 to end call

Call Time appears.

#### Note

- When Caller ID is not sent, *Withheld* appears.

#### Tip

- Operations Available during a Voice Call (☞ P.2-9)
- Rejecting Calls by Call-type ● Rejecting Specific Numbers (☞ P.11-5)
- Settings** ● Press Any Key to Answer Calls ● Answer Calls by Opening Handset ● End Calls by Closing Handset (☞ P.16-11)

## Incoming Call Functions

Following operations are available for incoming calls.

Mute Ringtone	>  [Mute]/  (Side Key)
Place Call on Hold	> 
Answer Phone*	> 
Call Rejection	>  [Reject]
Call Forwarding	>  [Forward] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Activate Call Forwarding (☞ P.2-14) beforehand to forward incoming calls to a preset number. If Call Forwarding is not active, call is rejected.</li> </ul>

\* Voice Call only

# Making/Answering Video Calls

Exchange video/sound with video call-compatible mobiles.

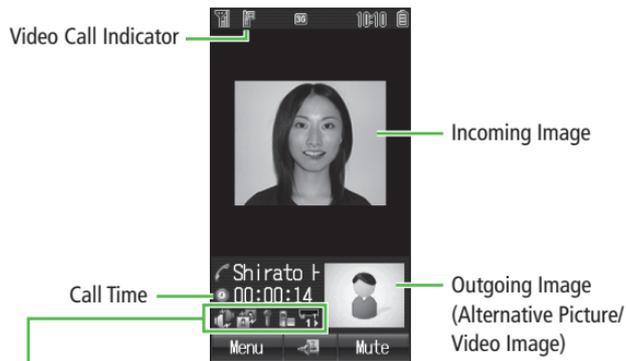
- Send Alternative Picture (still image) or video Image via Camera. By default, Outgoing Image is set to **Alternative Picture**.

## Note

- Only available within 3G network coverage.
- 841P is 3G-324M compliant; calls connected via different systems may be disconnected (charges apply).
- Increasing Speaker volume may cause interference. Decrease volume.
- Handset may become warm during Video Call. This is not malfunction.
- When incoming/outgoing sound or image fails, try calling again.

## Video Call Window

Example: Outgoing Video Call by Default



### Indicators

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| Incoming/Outgoing Sound OK              | Incoming Image OK/<br>Outgoing Image NA |
| Incoming Sound NA/<br>Outgoing Sound OK | Incoming/Outgoing Image NA              |
| Incoming Sound OK/<br>Outgoing Sound NA | Microphone ON                           |
| Incoming/Outgoing Sound NA              | Microphone OFF                          |
| Incoming/Outgoing Image OK              | Video ON                                |
| Incoming Image NA/<br>Outgoing Image OK | Alternative Picture ON                  |
|   | Zoom Level (1-25)                       |

- Display appearance may vary by settings/conditions.

## Making Video Calls

### Before Calling

- Confirm signal strength (☞P.1-8)
- If any of these indicators appear:



→ Video Calls cannot be made (☞P.1-8, P.1-9, P.17-10)

### 1 Enter a phone number

### 2 Confirm the number, then

When answered, outgoing (alternative) and incoming images appear; other party's voice sounds via Speaker.

- To adjust volume: 
- To switch to Video Image:  → **Send Voice & Video**



### 3 to end call

#### Note

- Other party's voice sounds via Earpiece in Manner Mode; activate Speaker (☞P.2-10).

#### Tip

- Outgoing Call Functions (☞P.2-2)
- Operations Available during a Video Call (☞P.2-10)
- Making Calls from Call Log (☞P.2-11)
- Save Entered Phone Numbers (☞P.4-5)
- Making Calls from Phone Book (☞P.4-6)

**Settings** ● Change Alternative Picture (☞P.16-14)

## Answering Video Calls

### When a Video Call Arrives...

Handset rings; Notification Light flashes.

If Caller ID is sent, number appears in External Display and Main Display; if saved in Phone Book, caller's name appears.



### 1 or

### 2 **Send Video Image**

 [YES]

Video Image is sent.



## Send Alternative Picture



Alternative Picture is sent.

### 3 to end call



#### Note

- When no image is selected in Step 2, Alternative Picture is sent.
- Other party's voice sounds via Earpiece in Manner Mode; activate Speaker ( P.2-10).

#### Tip

- Incoming Call Functions ( P.2-4)
  - Operations Available during a Video Call ( P.2-10)
- Settings** ● Change Alternative Picture ( P.16-14)

## International Calls

### Calling Abroad from Japan

- Application not required. For details, go to:  
[http://mb.softbank.jp/en/global\\_services/call/](http://mb.softbank.jp/en/global_services/call/)

- 1 Enter a phone number
- 2 [Menu] → **International Call**  
Country/Area Number List appears.

- 3 Select a country/region

#### 4 Voice Call



#### Video Call



#### Enter Country/Region Code Directly

> → Press and hold to display +(IDD Prefix) → Enter a country/region code → Enter a number (omit first 0) →

Voice Call: /Video Call:

- International Code is set to **0046010** by default. The number can be changed if required ( P.16-9).
- Do not omit leading **0** to call to Italy (country code: 39).

## Calling while Abroad

- May require application to Global Roaming Service. For details, go to: [http://mb.softbank.jp/en/global\\_services/global\\_roaming/](http://mb.softbank.jp/en/global_services/global_roaming/)

### Example: When Roaming Dial Assistant is ON

- **Roaming Dial Assistant** (☞ P.16-9) is set to **ON** by default.

#### 1 Voice Call

Enter a phone number → 

#### Video Call

Enter a phone number → 

#### 2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Call to Japan*	Call Japan
Call to Visited Country/Area	Call within the country/region
Call to Other Country/Area*	Call other countries/regions > Select a country/region → Voice Call:  /Video Call: 
As is Call	Manually enter number to call Select when calling within the country/region

\* Leading **0** is omitted and IDD Prefix and country/region code (e.g. **+81**) are added. (When calling Italy, leading 0 is not omitted.)

#### Note

- IDD Prefix and country/region code can be manually entered in Step 1. Alternatively, save IDD Prefix and country/region code in Phone Book entries.

## Global Roaming Settings

### Add to Country/Area Number List

- > Within Japan: Enter a number → [Menu] → *International Call* → [Menu] → *Add* → Enter a country/region name → Enter country/region code
- > Outside Japan: Enter a number → Voice Call: [Voice Call] / Video Call: [Video Call] → *Call to Other Country/Area* → [Menu] → *Add* → Enter a country/region name → Enter country/region code

### Network Mode

<Default> Automatic

- > **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Call Settings** ▶ **Optional Services**
  - ▶ **International Setting** ▶ **Select Network** ▶ Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Automatic</b>	Handset automatically selects 3G network in Japan, and available network (3G or GSM) when abroad.
<b>Manual</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Select an item               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· <b>3G/GSM</b> : 3G/GSM service area in Japan or abroad. Handset selects an available network automatically.</li> <li>· <b>3G</b> : 3G service area in Japan or abroad.</li> <li>· <b>GSM</b> : GSM service area abroad. Unavailable in Japan.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- **Automatic** is recommended.

### Tip

- Change International Code ● Edit Country/Region Code ● Select Operator ● Set Operator Priority for Automatic Search ● Deactivate Roaming Dial Assistant (☞ P.16-9)

## Engaged Call Functions

### Operations Available during a Voice Call

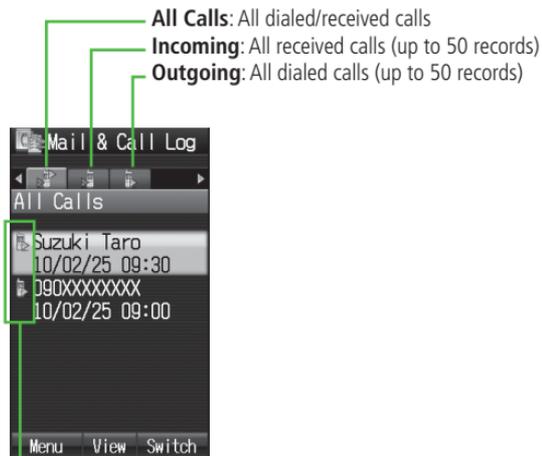
<b>Adjust Volume</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; [Volume Up] / [Volume Down]</li> <li>● Adjust volume within one second.</li> <li>● Adjusted volume is retained even after calls end or handset is turned off.</li> </ul>
<b>Place Call on Hold</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; [Hold]</li> <li>● To resume call: [Hold]</li> <li>● Call Waiting or Group Calling subscription required to use Hold (☞ P.2-17, P.2-18).</li> </ul>
<b>Speaker ON/OFF</b>	Toggle Speaker or Earpiece > [Menu] → <i>Speaker ON</i> or <i>Speaker OFF</i>
<b>Record Conversation</b>	Record up to 60 seconds of a call > [Record] / [Side Key] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● To end recording: [Record] / [Side Key]</li> <li>● Recorded data is saved to Ring Songs-Tones folder (☞ P.9-2).</li> <li>● Alternatively, [Menu] → <i>Record</i>.</li> </ul>
<b>Open Phone Book</b>	> [Menu] → <i>Phone Book</i> → Select a Phone Book entry
<b>Send SMS</b>	> [Menu] → <i>Create New SMS</i> → Create an SMS → [Send]

## Operations Available during a Video Call

Adjust Volume	<p>&gt; </p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Adjust volume within one second.</li> <li>● Adjusted volume is retained even after calls end or handset is turned off.</li> </ul>
Speaker ON/OFF	<p>Toggle Speaker or Earpiece</p> <p>&gt;  [Menu] → <b>Speaker ON</b> or <b>Speaker OFF</b></p>
Switch Image Priority	<p>&gt;  [Menu] → <b>Image Priority</b> → <b>Priority Incoming</b> or <b>Priority Outgoing</b></p>
Image & Sound Settings	<p>Change Outgoing Image and sound settings</p> <p>&gt;  → Select an item (See below)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· <b>Send Voice &amp; Video</b> : Send video image and sound</li> <li>· <b>Alternative Picture</b> : Send Alternative Picture and sound</li> <li>· <b>Mute Voice</b> : Send video image only</li> <li>· <b>Alt. Picture &amp; Mute Voice</b> : Send Alternative Picture only</li> </ul>
Mute	<p>&gt;  [Mute]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>●  appears.</li> <li>● To cancel Mute:  [Mute OFF]</li> </ul>
Zoom	<p>&gt;  (zoom in) or  (zoom out)</p>
Open Phone Book	<p>&gt;  [Menu] → <b>View Phone Book</b> → Select a Phone Book entry</p>

## Call Log

Incoming and outgoing call records appear here. Use these records to call back.



### Status Indicators



## Viewing Call Logs

- 1  to select a Log
- 2 To view entry details, select an entry

### Switch to Mail Log

> After Step 1,  [Switch]

- Mail Log:  P.13-15

#### Note

- Newest record appears at top of list. Names appear if saved in Phone Book.
- When a number is called more than once, only last record appears.
- Call Log records remain even if handset is turned off.
- When the maximum number of records are saved, oldest is deleted first.
- Alternatively, **Main Menu** ► **Phone** ► **Mail & Call Log**.

#### Tip



#### Settings

- Change Font Size by Function ( P.16-5)
- Open Incoming Call Log for Missed Calls by Opening Handset ( P.16-11)

## Making Calls from Call Log

- 1  to select a Log
- 2 Highlight a record →  [Menu] → *Call*
- 3 **Voice Calls**  
*Voice Call*  
**Video Calls**  
*Video Call*  
**International Calls**  
*International Call* → Select a country/region →  
Voice Calls:  /Video Calls: 

### Show/Hide Caller ID

> In Step 3, *Show Number* or *Hide Number* →  [Menu] → *Call* →  
*Voice Call* or *Video Call*

## Call Log Functions

Press  [Menu] for following operations while viewing a mail/call record.

Item	Operation/Description
View	View details
Call	Make calls
Create Message*	> <b>S! Mail</b> or <b>SMS</b> → Create message (S! Mail:  From Step 4 on P.13-4/SMS:  From Step 4 on P.13-8)
Add to Phone Book	> <b>Create New Entry</b> or select an entry to add →  From Step 2 on P.4-3)
Delete	> <b>One</b> or <b>All</b> →  [YES] ( → For <b>All</b> , enter Phone Password)

\* Available for SoftBank handset numbers only.

## Answer Phone

Record up to eight voice messages on handset.

- When Answer Phone is active,  appears in Standby.
- Unavailable when: handset is off or in Emission OFF Mode; **OUT** or  (red) appears. Use Voice Mail ( P.2-15).

### Activating/Canceling Answer Phone

<Default> ON

- 1 Press and hold  Toggles **ON** and **OFF**.



### Redirect a Call to Answer Phone

- > 
- Answer Phone is activated and recording starts. Answer Phone remains active after call is ended.

#### Note

- Alternatively, activate/cancel from **Main Menu** ▶ **Tools** ▶ **Answer Phone** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **ON/OFF**.
- When full, new messages cannot be recorded even if Answer Phone is activated. Delete old messages.
- Answer Phone does not respond to Video Calls.

## Playing Messages

When a new message is recorded, Information window opens (☞ P.1-19) and  appears in Standby.

1 In Information window,  
**Answer Phone**

2 Select a message

Playback starts.

After playback ends, Information window and  disappear.



### Note

- Alternatively, press  in Standby, or **Main Menu** ► **Tools** ► **Answer Phone** ► **Message List** ► Select a message.

## Answer Phone Functions

**From** ► **Main Menu** ► **Tools** ► **Answer Phone**

### ■ Set Answer Time

<Default> 18 seconds

Set time before which call is redirected to Answer Phone.

> **Settings** → **Answer Time** → Enter ring time

- When Answer Phone and an Optional Service (Voice Mail or Call Forwarding) are both active, function with shorter ring time takes priority. For example, if Answer Time is 18 seconds and Optional Service is 20 seconds, Answer Phone responds first. (Priority may change due to signal conditions.)
- Even if Answer Phone takes priority, call is forwarded to Voice Mail or forwarding number when Answer Phone is full.

### ■ Call Sender

> **Message List** → Highlight a message →  [Menu] → **Call**

### ■ Delete Messages

> **Message List** → (Highlight a message →)  [Menu] → **Delete** or **Delete All** →  [YES] ( → For **Delete All**, enter Phone Password)

### ■ Save to Phone Book

> **Message List** → Highlight a message →  [Menu] → **Add to Phone Book** → **Create New Entry** or select an entry to add → (☞ From Step 2 on P.4-3)

## Optional Services

### Overview

- For details, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (<http://www.softbank.jp>).

<b>Call Forwarding</b> (☞ Right)	Forward unanswered calls to a preset number when handset is off, out-of-range, etc.
<b>Voice Mail</b> (☞ P.2-15)	Unanswered calls are forwarded to Voice Mail Center as set or when handset is off, out-of-range, engaged, etc. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Missed Call Notification (☞ P.2-16)</li> </ul>
<b>Call Waiting*</b> (☞ P.2-17)	Place the current call on hold and answer a second, or alternate between calls.
<b>Group Calling*</b> (☞ P.2-18)	Call another party during a call and alternate between calls. Add other parties to talk on up to five lines simultaneously.
<b>Call Barring</b> (☞ P.2-19)	Restrict incoming/outgoing Voice Calls, Video Calls or SMS messages.
<b>Caller ID</b> (☞ P.2-20)	Show or hide your number when calling.

\* Separate subscription required

### Call Forwarding

- Call Forwarding and Voice Mail cannot be set simultaneously.
- When forwarding Video Calls, set a destination phone that supports 3G-324M standard video calls. If not, Video Calls are not forwarded.

### Activating Call Forwarding

**Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Call Settings**  
 ▶ **Optional Services** ▶ **Voice Mail/Call Forwarding**  
 ▶ **Call Forwarding ON**

- 1 Select a type
- 2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Ringer Off</b>	Forward all calls without ringing/vibrating
<b>Ringer On</b>	Forward missed calls

- 3 **Select from Phone Book**  
**Phone Book** → Select an entry → Select a phone number  
**Direct Entry**  
**Direct Entry** → Enter a phone number
- 4 If **Ringer On** is selected in step 2, select ring time

### ■ Check Call Forwarding Status

> **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Call Settings** ▶ **Optional Services** ▶  
**Voice Mail/Call Forwarding** ▶ **Confirm Status**

### ■ Cancel Call Forwarding

> **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Call Settings** ▶ **Optional Services** ▶  
**Voice Mail/Call Forwarding** ▶ **Cancel All** ▶ 

#### Note

- Toll free numbers and international call numbers cannot be saved as a destination number.
- When using Call Forwarding together with Answer Phone, the function with shorter ring time takes priority. (Priority may change due to signal conditions.)
- When **Ringer On** is set, following operations are available while handset is ringing/vibrating (within ring time).
  - To answer a call: 
  - To forward a call:  **[Forward]**

## Voice Mail

- Calls are forwarded to Voice Mail Center via Call Forwarding function; Call Forwarding and Voice Mail cannot be set simultaneously.
- Voice Mail is not available for Video Calls.

### Activating Voice Mail

**Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Call Settings**  
 ▶ **Optional Services** ▶ **Voice Mail/Call Forwarding**  
 ▶ **Voice Mail ON**

1 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Ringer Off</b>	Forward all calls without ringing/vibrating
<b>Ringer On</b>	Forward missed calls > Select a ring time

### ■ Check Voice Mail Status

> **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Call Settings** ▶ **Optional Services** ▶  
**Voice Mail/Call Forwarding** ▶ **Confirm Status**

### ■ Cancel Voice Mail

> **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Call Settings** ▶ **Optional Services** ▶  
**Voice Mail/Call Forwarding** ▶ **Cancel All** ▶ 

**Note**

- When using Voice Mail together with Answer Phone, the function with shorter ring time takes priority. (Priority may change due to signal conditions.)
- When **Ringer On** is set, following operations are available while handset is ringing/vibrating (within ring time).
  - To answer a call: 
  - To forward a call:  **[Forward]**

## Checking Voice Mail Messages

Information window ( P.1-19) and  appear in Standby when new messages are recorded.

- 1 In Information window,  
**Voice Mail**

Follow voice guidance.

Information window and  disappear after messages are checked.

**View Details**

View callers' phone numbers and date/time Voice Mail messages were left before playing messages.

- Activate **Missed Call Notification** beforehand. ( Right)
- >  to open Incoming Call Log → Select a Voice Mail notification → View details →  **[Menu]** → **Listen to Voice Mail**

**Note**

- Alternatively, follow these steps to check Voice Mail:  
**Main Menu** ► **Settings** ► **Call Settings** ► **Optional Services** ► **Voice Mail/Call Forwarding** ► **Listen to Voice Mail**

## Missed Call Notification

When Missed Call Notification function is active, Information window appears for calls missed while handset was off, out-of range, engaged etc.

- Available only when Voice Mail is active.

**Main Menu** ► **Settings** ► **Call Settings**  
► **Optional Services** ► **Missed Call Notification**

1 

Handset connects to the Network.

Follow voice guidance.

**When Calls are Received while Missed Call Notification is Active...**

Information window appears for missed calls when handset is turned on or comes into range.

Select **Missed Call** in Information window to view Incoming Call Log.

- **Voice Mail** appears in Information window when Voice Mail messages were recorded ( Left).



## Call Waiting

### Activating/Canceling Call Waiting

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings  
► Optional Services ► Call Waiting

Current status appears.

1  [Menu] → **Activate** or **Deactivate**

#### ■ Check Call Waiting Status

> Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Optional Services  
► Call Waiting

### Answering Second Call

1 When tone sounds, 

- Press  to alternate between calls.
- When the party hangs up, active call ends.
- Press  to re-engage the party on hold.
- Press  to disconnect all lines.

#### ■ Reject Second Call

> When tone sounds,  [Reject]

#### Note

- When Voice Mail or Call Forwarding is set to **Ringer On** while Call Waiting is active, unanswered calls are transferred to Voice Mail Center or the forwarding number.
- When Voice Mail or Call Forwarding is set to **Ringer Off**, Call Waiting is disabled.

## Group Calling

- Separate subscription is required for this service.

### Dialing New Number during a Call

- 1 Enter a phone number during a call →   
The line switches. The other line is placed on hold.

#### ■ Use Phone Book

- > During a call,  [Menu] → *Phone Book* → Select an entry → Select a number → 

### Swap Calls

- 1 During a call, 
  - Press  to toggle lines.
  - When the party hangs up, the call ends.
  - Press  to re-engage the line on hold.
  - Press  to disconnect all lines.

## Connecting to Multiple Parties

- 1 While switching between two lines,  [Menu] → ***Speak with All***
  - Connect up to five lines simultaneously.
  - Press  to disconnect all lines.

#### ■ Add a New Party to a Call

- > Enter a number during Group Calling →  → After the party is connected,  [Menu] → ***Speak with All***

#### ■ Check Members

- > During Group Calling,  [Menu] → ***Member***

#### ■ Talk with One Party

- > Highlight a member →  [Menu] → ***Split***

#### ■ End Calls Individually

- > Highlight a member →  [End]

## Call Barring

- When Call Forwarding or Voice Mail is active, **Bar All Outgoing Calls** and **Bar All Incoming Calls** are not available. (Call Forwarding or Voice Mail takes priority.)
- Call Barring Password specified at initial subscription (☞ P.1-25) is required to change Call Barring settings.

### Activating/Deactivating Call Barring

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings  
► Optional Services ► Call Barring

- 1 **Outgoing Calls** or **Incoming Calls** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Bar All Outgoing Calls	Restrict all non-emergency calls
Bar All International Calls	Allow only domestic calls
Bar International Calls	Restrict all international calls except to Japan
Bar All Incoming Calls	Reject all calls
Bar All If Roamed	Reject calls when outside Japan

- 2  [Menu] → **ON** or **OFF**

- 3 Enter Call Barring Password

#### ■ Check Call Barring Status

- > In Step 1, **Confirm Status** → Select an item (☞ Above)

#### ■ Cancel All Call Barring

- > In Step 1, **Cancel All Barring** → Enter Call Barring Password

#### ■ Change Call Barring Password

- > In Step 1, **Call Barring Password** → Enter current Call Barring Password → Enter new Call Barring Password → Reenter new Call Barring Password

#### Note

- Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are dialable when Call Barring for outgoing calls is active.
- If call is attempted when Call Barring is active, warning message appears. It may take longer to appear in some areas. Check Call Barring settings if the message does not appear.

## Caller ID

<Default> Network Set

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings  
► Show My Number

### 1 Select an item

- **Network Set** Caller ID setting varies by subscription.

#### Note

- Alternatively, enter these numbers/symbols before the phone number to show or hide Caller ID:

**Show:** (1) (8) (6) or (\*) (3) (1) (#)

**Hide:** (1) (8) (4) or (#) (3) (1) (#)

# Text Entry

<b>Text Entry</b> .....	<b>3-2</b>
<b>Entering Text</b> .....	<b>3-2</b>
Entering Characters .....	3-2
Pictographs & Symbols .....	3-3
Additional Features.....	3-5
<b>Conversion Methods (Japanese)</b> .....	<b>3-5</b>
Predictive Conversion .....	3-5
Converting Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics.....	3-7
Narrowing Down Predictive Candidates by Number of Characters .....	3-8
<b>Editing Text</b> .....	<b>3-8</b>
Deleting & Replacing .....	3-8
Copy/Cut & Paste .....	3-9
<b>User's Dictionary</b> .....	<b>3-9</b>
Saving User's Dictionary Entries .....	3-9
<b>Download Dictionary</b> .....	<b>3-10</b>
Activating Downloaded Dictionaries.....	3-10

## Text Entry

Enter alphanumerics, hiragana, kanji, katakana, symbols and pictographs.



① Input Modes	Operation
漢: Kanji (Hiragana) か: Katakana abc: Alphanumerics 123: Numbers	
② Double-byte/Single-byte	Operation
1/1: Double-byte 1/2: Single-byte	Press and hold
③ Character/Byte Count	
Remaining number of enterable characters appears, regardless of input mode.	
Remaining number of enterable byte appears.	
Note	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Follow the steps below to toggle input modes and single-/double-byte at the same time:   [Menu] → <b>Input Options</b> → <b>Change Input Mode</b></li> </ul>	

### Help

Help describes text entry operations.

> In text entry window, [Menu] → **Help** → Select an item

## Entering Text

### Entering Characters

Example: Enter 鈴木

- In alphanumeric mode, twice to switch to kanji (hiragana) mode  
 す: (3) three times  
 ず: (C)\* → (3) three times → (\*)  
 き: (2) twice



\*When the next character is on the same key, press first to move cursor.

- to enter Forecast List
  - To change word before converting, press .
  - There are four types of word suggestion list: **Forecast**, **Normal**, **E-1-Kana** and **Prediction** (P.3-5)
- to select 鈴木



## Other Input Functions

Enter katakana/ alphanumerics	 several times to select an input mode → Enter characters
Enter small kana ( <b>ッ</b> , <b>ヴ</b> , etc.)	Enter a character →  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alternatively, press a key repeatedly to enter an assigned small kana.</li> </ul>
Enter upper case characters	Enter a character →  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alternatively, press a key repeatedly to enter an assigned upper case character.</li> </ul>
Add ` or °	Enter a character →  for ` or  twice for ° <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In single-byte katakana mode, ` and ° are entered as a single-byte character.</li> </ul>
Insert line break	 to insert line breaks in text
Insert space at end of text	
Insert space within text	 repeatedly until single-byte space appears*, or use symbol list for double-byte or single-byte space (  Right)
Toggle characters in reverse order	 Example: From c, press  to toggle as follows: c → b → a → 2...
Undo	 [Menu] → <i>Undo</i>

\* Space cannot be entered within text in Numbers mode by following the steps above.

## Pictographs & Symbols

- Pictographs do not appear in messages sent to incompatible SoftBank handsets or e-mail addresses.
- Symbol List:  P.17-13

### 1 Open Pictograph List

In text entry window, 

### Open Symbol List

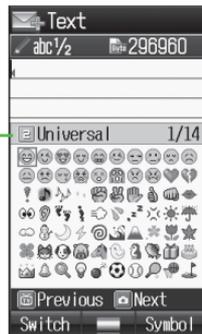
In text entry window, press and hold 

or

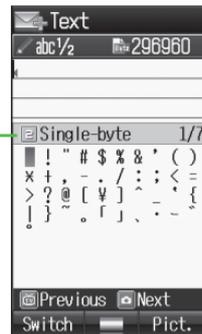
 in pictograph list

List Log may appear first.

Pictograph List Number



Symbol List Number



- Functions Available in Pictograph/Symbol List ( P.3-4)

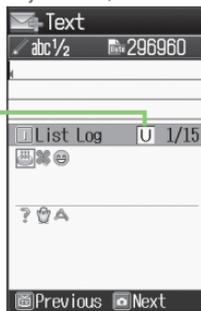
### 2 to select a pictograph or symbol

### List Log/Symbol Log

- In Symbol Log, single-byte symbols appear in upper half of window; double-byte symbols in lower half.
- In List Log, pictographs appear in upper half of window; My Pictograms in lower half (only in S! Mail text entry window).

#### Pictograph Type

-  Universal (Cross-carrier) Pictographs
-  All Pictographs
-  My Pictograms



### Functions Available in Pictograph/Symbol List

<b>Toggle pictograph lists</b>	In pictograph list,  [Switch] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Toggle lists: (List Log → ) Universal<sup>1</sup> → Full List → My Pictogram<sup>2</sup></li> <li>● Alternatively, press key corresponding to Pictograph List number (1-4) for direct access.</li> </ul>
<b>Toggle Symbol lists</b>	In symbol list,  [Switch] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Toggle lists: (Symbol Log → ) Single-byte → double-byte</li> <li>● Alternatively, press key corresponding to Symbol List number (1-3) for direct access.</li> </ul>
<b>Jump to next page</b>	In pictograph/symbol list, 
<b>Jump to previous page</b>	In pictograph/symbol list, 
<b>Toggle pictograph/symbol list</b>	In pictograph list,  /  [Symbol] In symbol list,  /  [Pict.]
<b>Close list</b>	

<sup>1</sup> In messages only

<sup>2</sup> In S! Mail Text field only

#### Note

- In Numbers mode, open pictograph/symbol list by [Menu] → **Pictograph** or **Symbol**.

## Additional Features

### Emoticons

> In text entry window, [Menu] → *Emotions* → Select an emoticon

### Use Info from Phone Book/Account Details/Notepad/ String Templates

> In text entry window, [Menu] → *Insert* → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Phone Book Data*	> Select an entry → Select an item
Account Details*	> Select an item
Notepad	> Highlight a note → [Set] ● Alternatively, in kanji (hiragana), katakana and alphanumerics mode, press and hold [*] → Highlight a note → [Set].
String Templates	Insert web and mail extensions > Select an extension

\* Available Items: Last Name/First Name, Reading, Phone Number, Email Address, Address or Note.

### Enter Kuten Code

> In text entry window, [Menu] → *Input Options* → *Kuten Code* → Enter a character code (4 digits) (P.17-14)

### Tip

**Settings** ● Change Input Font Size (P.16-12)

## Conversion Methods (Japanese)

### Predictive Conversion

The following suggestion lists appear while entering text or after a word is fixed.

Before Entering Text*	Forecast (Pre-text Predict)	Suggests salutations/opening words Example: こんにちは, お疲れさま, etc.
While Entering Text	Forecast	Lists likely conversions and matching conversions. Likely Conversions: わ → 私, わたし, etc. Matching Conversions: わ → 和, 輪, etc.
	Normal	Suggests only matching conversions Example: わ → 和, 輪, etc.
	E-1-Kana	Lists alphanumerics/katakana assigned to key (P.3-7)
After a Word is Fixed	Prediction	Suggests words likely to follow Example: 私 is fixed → です, の, は, etc.

\* Available when you open Message Text window or cursor is at top of Text window. Note that handset Language must be set to **日本語**.

- Predictions change with each letter entered.
- Press [Forecast]/[Normal] to toggle Forecast List and Normal List.

### Predictive Candidates

- Time Season Predict function suggests words appropriate for current season and time.
- Set word suggestions for formal or informal words. (P.16-13)

## Note

- 841P learns entered characters and suggests them for future conversions.

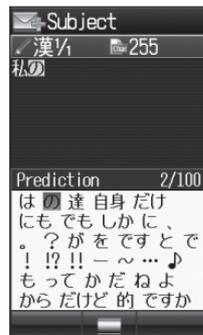
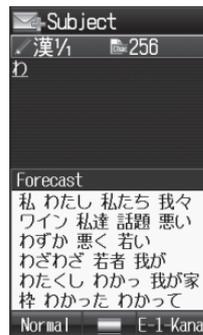
## Tip

## Settings

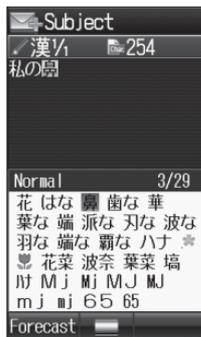
- Disable Learning (Kana Conversions)
- Reset Learned Words
- Change Candidate Font Size
- Hide Predictive Candidates
- Hide Context Forecast List
- Fix Entered Characters Automatically (☞ P.16-12)
- Deactivate Pre-text Predict
- Deactivate Time Season Predict
- Activate Text Expression (☞ P.16-13)

## Example: Enter 私の鼻

- In kanji (hiragana) mode,  わ is entered and Forecast List appears.
-  to move to Forecast List →  
 to select 私  
私 is entered and Prediction List appears.
-  to move to Prediction List  
→  to select の  
の is entered and Prediction List appears.
-  →   
はな is entered and Forecast List appears.
-  [Normal]  
Normal List appears.



- 6  to move to Normal List  
 →  to select 鼻



### If the Word is Not Listed

Press  to return to hiragana, and segment hiragana to convert separately.

Example: Segment はるか into はる and か, then convert to 春香

- ① Move cursor to る, then convert はる to 春 → 
- ② Convert か to 香 → 

### Using Previously Entered Words

Enter the first one or two hiragana to access previously entered words in the list.

## Converting Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics

Enter katakana and alphanumerics in kanji (hiragana) mode. Date and time can be entered quickly.

### Example 1: Enter OK

Step	1	2	3	4
Key	 (3 times)	 (twice)	 [E-1-Kana]	
Display	ふい	ふいこ	E-1-Kana List	OK

- Highlight OK and press .

### Example 2: Enter 10:30 or 10/30

Step	1	2	3
Key	   	 [E-1-Kana]	
Display	あわさわ	E-1-Kana List	10/30 10:30 10月30日 etc.

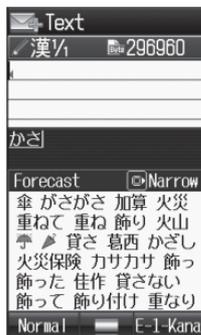
- Highlight a suggestion and press .

## Narrowing Down Predictive Candidates by Number of Characters

In kanji (hiragana) mode, narrow down Predictive Candidates by specifying minimum number of characters.

Example: Suggest words with a minimum of seven characters, starting with かさ

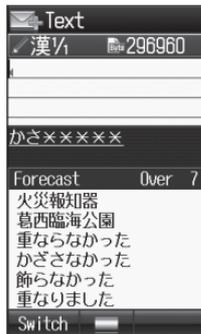
1 Enter かさ → 



2  (five times)

Word suggestions of seven or more characters appear.

- Press  to change number of characters.
- To show word suggestions of only seven characters:  [Switch]



## Editing Text

### Deleting & Replacing

#### 1 Delete Characters within Lines

Place cursor before a character → 

A character after cursor is deleted.

- Press and hold  to delete all characters after cursor.

#### Delete Characters from the End of Text

Place cursor at the end of text → 

A character before cursor is deleted.

- Press and hold  to delete all characters before cursor.

#### 2 Enter another character

## Copy/Cut & Paste

- Up to seven copied/cut entries are stored; six text entries and one Graphic Mail entry.

1 In text entry window, [Menu] → *Copy* or *Cut*

### 2 Select Text to Copy/Cut

Place cursor before (or after) text to select →

Place cursor after (or before) text →

### Select All

[All] →

### 3 Paste Text

Place cursor at target location → Press and hold

### Paste Previously Copied/Cut Text

Place cursor at target location → [Menu] → *Paste*  
→ Select data

#### Note

- Turning off power deletes stored text data.
- Graphic Mail entry is deleted when S! Mail text entry window is closed.

## User's Dictionary

Save frequently used words/phrases (up to 100 entries).  
Saved words/phrases appear among word suggestions.

### Saving User's Dictionary Entries

1 In text entry window, [Menu] → *Input Options*  
→ *User's Dictionary*

2 [Create]

- When saved items exist: [Menu] → *Create*

3 Enter a word → Enter reading

### Edit User's Dictionary Entries

> After Step 1, highlight a word → [Menu] → *Edit* → Edit word →  
Edit reading

### Delete User's Dictionary Entries

> After Step 1, [Menu] → *Delete* → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
One	>
Selected Words	> Check entries →  [OK] →
All	>  [YES] → Enter Phone Password

#### Note

- Alternatively, **Main Menu** ► **Settings** ► **Phone Settings**  
► **Dictionaries** ► **User's Dictionary**.

## Download Dictionary

Download dictionaries from P-egg, a download site for 841P users (see below). Activate downloaded dictionaries to add character conversions to conversion suggestions (Japanese).

- P-egg (as of January 2010)

Main Menu ► Yahoo! ► Bookmarks ► Panasonic Site (P-egg)

### Activating Downloaded Dictionaries

Main Menu ► Settings ► Phone Settings ► Dictionaries  
► Download Dictionary

1 Select a dictionary → **ON**

- To cancel: **OFF**

#### Change Title

> In Step 1, highlight a dictionary → [Menu] → **Rename** → Edit

#### View Details

> In Step 1, highlight a dictionary → [Menu] → **Property**

#### Delete Dictionaries

> In Step 1, (highlight a dictionary → ) [Menu] → **Delete** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
One	> <input type="radio"/>
Selected Files	> Check dictionaries → [Delete] → [YES]
All	> [YES] → Enter Phone Password

# Phone Book

<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>4-2</b>
<b>Saving to Phone Book .....</b>	<b>4-3</b>
Phone Book Entry Items.....	4-3
Creating New Entry .....	4-3
Other Ways to Add New Entries .....	4-5
Setting Groups .....	4-5
<b>Searching/Using Phone Book.....</b>	<b>4-6</b>
Changing Phone Book Search Method .....	4-6
Making Calls from Phone Book.....	4-6
Sending Messages from Phone Book.....	4-7
Quick Phone Book Search/Speed Dial.....	4-8
Using Phone Book.....	4-9
<b>Managing Phone Book .....</b>	<b>4-10</b>
Editing Phone Book Entries.....	4-10
Deleting Phone Book Entries.....	4-10
Copying Phone Book Data .....	4-10
Phone Book Memory Status .....	4-11
<b>S! Addressbook Back-up.....</b>	<b>4-11</b>
Manual Synchronization .....	4-12
Auto Synchronization .....	4-13
Viewing Sync Log .....	4-13
<b>Account Details .....</b>	<b>4-14</b>
Editing Account Details.....	4-14
Account Details Functions.....	4-14

## Overview

Save frequently used phone numbers and mail addresses to Phone Book.

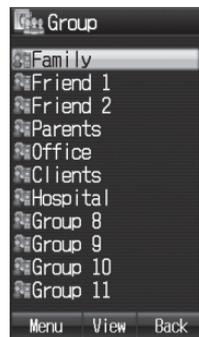
Supplement phone numbers and mail addresses with birthday, street address, an image or notes.



Set tones/image for each entry.



Sort entries into Groups.



### Note

#### ● Back-up Important Information

Keep a separate copy of Phone Book entry information. When battery is exhausted or removed for extended periods, entries may be lost. Handset damage may also affect data recovery. SoftBank is not liable for damages from lost/altered entries.

### Tip

- Memory Card Backup (☞ P.9-16)
- Send Phone Book Data via Infrared (☞ P.10-3)
- Phone Book Lock (☞ P.11-6)

# Saving to Phone Book

## Phone Book Entry Items

Save up to 1000 entries in handset Phone Book; 50 entries to USIM Card Phone Book.

Available entry items are as follows.

Phone Book Entry Items	Handset	USIM Card
Last Name/First Name	○	○
Reading	○	○
Phone Number	5	2
Email Address	5	1
Birthday	○	×
Address	○	×
Note	○	×
Voice Call Ringtone	○	×
Video Call Ringtone	○	×
Message Ringtone	○	×
Notification Light	○	×
Picture	○	×
Group	○	○
Secret Setting	○	×

○: Can be saved      ×: Cannot be saved

- Phone Book entries in USIM Card can also be used in another SoftBank handset.

## Creating New Entry

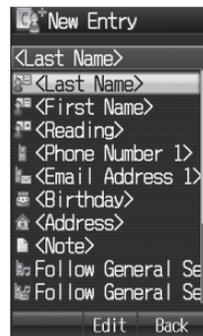
Save new entries to handset or USIM Card Phone Book.

- When saving to USIM Card Phone Book, set **Save Settings** to **USIM** or **Ask Each Time** beforehand (☞ P.16-13).

1  →  [Menu] →

### New Entry

- When no Phone Book entries exist:  
 →  [Create]
- When **Save Settings** is set to **Ask Each Time: Phone** or **USIM**



Handset Phone Book

2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Last Name <sup>1</sup>	Save last name. For USIM Card, enter both first name and last name in <b>Name</b> > Enter last name
First Name <sup>1</sup>	Save first name > Enter first name
Reading	Automatically entered when Last Name and First Name are entered > To change Reading,  [Edit] → Edit

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Phone Number</b> 1-5 <sup>1</sup>	> Enter phone number ( → For handset, select an icon)
<b>Email Address</b> 1-5 <sup>1</sup>	> Enter mail address ( → For handset, select an icon)
<b>Birthday</b>	> Enter birthday
<b>Address</b>	Enter postal code, country/region, state/province, city, street address or additional information > Select an item → Enter text → [Decide] to exit Address field
<b>Note</b>	> Enter note
<b>Voice Call Ringtone</b>	Set Incoming call/message ringtone > Select an item
<b>Video Call Ringtone</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· <b>Follow General Setting</b><sup>2</sup></li> <li>· Select a folder in Data Folder → Highlight a file → [Set]</li> </ul>
<b>Message Ringtone</b>	
<b>Notification Light</b>	Set Incoming call/message light color > <b>Follow General Setting</b> <sup>3</sup> or select a color
<b>Picture</b>	Save a still image. Captured still images can be set > Select an item <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· <b>Pictures</b> → Highlight a file → [Set]</li> <li>· <b>Take Picture</b> →  to shoot → </li> <li>● To delete the image: <b>No Pictures</b></li> <li>● Saved still image appears for incoming calls. (Saved still image may not appear while using other functions.)</li> </ul>

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Group</b>	Categorize/search entries by group > Select a group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Change group names or set ringtones for individual groups. (👉 P.4-5)</li> </ul>
<b>Secret Setting</b>	Set to show or hide saved entries > <b>Show or Hide</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● When Secret Setting is set to <b>Hide</b>, activate Secret Mode/Secret Data Only to view entries. (👉 P.11-7)</li> </ul>

<sup>1</sup> To save an entry, enter at least one of the fields

<sup>2</sup> General Ringtone settings apply (👉 P.16-2)

<sup>3</sup> General Notification Light settings apply (👉 P.16-12)

### 3 [Save]

## Other Ways to Add New Entries

Save currently displayed phone numbers or mail addresses to Phone Book.

### 1 Save Entered Phone Number

Enter a phone number →  [Menu] → **Add to Phone Book**

### Save from Mail & Call Log

 → Select a Call Log → Highlight a record →  [Menu] → **Add to Phone Book**

### Save from Sent/Received Messages

 → **Sent Messages** or **Incoming Mail**  
( → Select a folder) → Highlight a message →  [Menu] → **Add Destination to Phone Book** or **Add Sender to Phone Book**

### 2 New Entry

**Create New Entry** → Enter details (☞ From Step 2 on P.4-3)

### Add to Existing Entry

Select an existing entry → Enter details (☞ From Step 2 on P.4-3)

### 3 [Save]

## Setting Groups

Sort entries by Group. Custom set ringtones/notifications per group.

- Handset Phone Book or USIM Card Phone Book Groups appear according to **Change View** setting.
- Assign Phone Book entries to Groups (☞ P.4-4); otherwise, entries will be automatically assigned to **Ungrouped**.

### Main Menu ▶ Phone ▶ Group

1 Highlight a group →  [Menu] → **Rename** → Enter group name

- When Change View setting is set to **USIM** : Highlight a group →  [Rename]

2  [Menu] → **Sound & Notification Light**

### 3 Set Ringtone

**Voice Call Ringtone, Video Call Ringtone** or **Message Ringtone** → **Follow General Setting** or select a folder in Data Folder → Highlight a file →  [Set]

- Selecting **Follow General Setting** applies Ringtone settings (☞ P.16-2).

### Set Notification Light

**Notification Light** → **Follow General Setting** or select a color

- Selecting **Follow General Setting** applies Notification Light settings (☞ P.16-12).

4  [Set]

## ■ Switch between Handset &amp; USIM Card

When **Change View** is set to **Phone & USIM** ( P.16-13), follow the steps below:

> **Main Menu** ▶ **Phone** ▶ **Group** ▶  [Menu]  
▶ **Change to Group(Phone)** or **Change to Group(USIM)**

## ■ Reset Group Setting

> **Main Menu** ▶ **Phone** ▶ **Group** ▶ Highlight a group ▶  [Menu]  
▶ **Reset Defaults** ▶ 

**Note**

- Ringtone/Notification Light settings are unavailable for USIM Card Phone Book Groups.
- Ringtone/Notification Light settings for each Phone Book entry take priority.

## Searching/Using Phone Book

### Changing Phone Book Search Method

<Default> A-KA-SA-TA...

Search for an entry using one of these search methods:  
A-KA-SA-TA-NA, Reading or Group.

**Main Menu** ▶ **Phone** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Search Method**

1 Select a search method

**Note**

- Alternatively, for **A-KA-SA-TA...** and **Reading**,  →  [Menu] → **Search Method**.

### Making Calls from Phone Book

- To change search method:  Above

1 

2 Search Phone Book (See below)

Search Method	Operation/Description
A-KA-SA-TA...	> Select a page of the required reading ● Alternatively, enter partial reading.
Reading	> Enter partial reading
Group	> Select a group

3 Select an entry

#### 4 Voice Call

Highlight a phone number → 

#### Video Call

Highlight a phone number → 

#### International Call

Highlight a phone number →  [Menu] → **Call** →

**International Call** → Select a country/region →

Voice Call: /Video Call: 

#### ■ Show/Hide Caller ID

> In Step 4, highlight a number →  [Menu] → **Call** →

**Show Number** or **Hide Number** → Voice Call: /Video Call: 

#### Open Phone Book Entries in Standby (Quick Phone Book Search)

In Standby, press and hold **1** - **9** and **0** to open entries assigned to that key.

Example: "NA" page: Press and hold **5**

- When Search Method is set to **Group**, Group 1-10 open.
- When pressing key for page without any entry, the next page with entries appears.
- Change One Touch Key setting to Speed Dial. ( P.4-8)

## Sending Messages from Phone Book

1  → Select an entry

2 Use Mail Address

Select a mail address

#### Use Phone Number\*

Highlight a phone number →  [Menu] →

**Create Message** → **S! Mail** or **SMS**

\* SoftBank handset numbers only

3 Create message (S! Mail:  From Step 4 on P.13-4/  
SMS:  From Step 4 on P.13-8)

## Quick Phone Book Search/Speed Dial

Set Quick Phone Book Search or Speed Dial to One Touch Key.

Use Keypad (**1**-**9**), (**0**) to access functions as follows.

Quick Phone Book Search	In Standby, press and hold Keypad ( <b>1</b> - <b>9</b> ), ( <b>0</b> ) to open entries assigned to that key. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When Search Method is set to <b>Group</b>, Group 1-10 open.</li> </ul>
Speed Dial	Set phone numbers to Keypad ( <b>1</b> - <b>9</b> ). Press and hold a key to dial the number assigned to that key.

### Set a Function to One Touch Key

<Default> Quick Phone Book Search

Main Menu ► Phone ► One Touch Key ► One Touch Key

1 *Quick Phone Book Search* or *Speed Dial*

## Saving Numbers to Speed Dial

Main Menu ► Phone ► One Touch Key ► Speed Dial

- Select a key number ([**1**] - [**9**])
  - To enter phone number directly: Highlight a key number ([**1**] - [**9**]) →  [Edit] → Enter number
- Select a Phone Book entry → Select a phone number

#### Note

- Before saving secret entries, activate Secret Mode or Secret Data Only. When Secret Mode or Secret Data Only modes are deactivated, the saved secret entries appear as **Empty**. Be careful of accidentally overwriting secret entries.

## Using Phone Book

- Some functions may be unavailable depending on entries/entry items.
- >  → (Highlight an entry → ) [Menu] → Select an item (See below) or
- >  → Select an entry → (Highlight an item → ) [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>View</b>	View details
<b>Call</b>	Make calls > Select an item → Operate selected item (  From Step 3 on P.2-11)
<b>Create Message</b>	Create New S! Mail/SMS > <b>S! Mail</b> or <b>SMS</b> → Create message (S! Mail:  From Step 4 on P.13-4/SMS:  From Step 4 on P.13-8)
<b>Edit</b>	> Select an item → Edit entry →  [Save] ● To delete Birthday/Address/Picture:  P.4-10
<b>New Entry</b>	Create new entry (  From Step 2 on P.4-3)
<b>Send</b>	Send Phone Book entries via S! Mail/Infrared > <b>Attach to S! Mail</b> or <b>Infrared</b> → Operate selected item (S! Mail:  From Step 2 on P.13-4/Infrared:  P.10-3)
<b>Change View</b>	Switch Phone Book to open > Select an item
<b>Search Method</b>	> Select a search method
<b>Speed Dial</b>	Set phone numbers to Speed Dial (  P.4-8) for easy dialing > (Select a number → ) Select a key number ([1] - [9])

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Copy to USIM/ Copy to Phone</b>	 P.4-10
<b>Delete</b>	>  [YES]

## Managing Phone Book

### Editing Phone Book Entries

1  → Highlight a Phone Book entry →  [Menu] → *Edit*

2 Edit entry →  [Save]

#### Delete Birthday

> Highlight Birthday field →  [Menu] → *Clear Birthday*

#### Delete All Items in Address Field

> Highlight Address field →  [Menu] → *Clear Address*

#### Delete Picture

> Select Picture field → *No Pictures*

### Deleting Phone Book Entries

#### Deleting a Phone Book Entry

1  → Highlight a Phone Book entry →  [Menu]

2 *Delete* → 

### Deleting All Phone Book Entries

Main Menu ► Phone ► Memory Manager  
► Delete All(Phone) or Delete All(USIM)

1  [YES] → Enter Phone Password

### Copying Phone Book Data

- Entry items unsupported by USIM Card are not copied.

#### Copying One by One

1  → Highlight a phone Book entry →  
 [Menu] → *Copy to Phone* or *Copy to USIM*

#### Copying All Entries

Main Menu ► Phone ► Memory Manager ►  
Copy All from USIM or Copy All to USIM

1 

#### Note

- Confirmation appears when entry items unsupported by USIM Card are included.
- While Secret Data Only is active, *Copy All from USIM* is not available.

## Phone Book Memory Status

Main Menu ► Phone ► Memory Status

View handset/USIM Card Phone Book memory status.

## S! Addressbook Back-up

Back up Phone Book entries to S! Addressbook (network server); synchronize handset Phone Book with S! Addressbook; restore Phone Book after accidental loss/alteration.

- Separate subscription is required for this service.

### Notes

- Fully charge battery beforehand (🔋 appears).
- Transmission fees apply to synchronization, backup and restoration.
- Restoration cancels these Phone Book settings:  
Ringtones, Notification Light, Picture
- Subscription to the service activates Auto Sync Settings during network information retrieval to back up edited Phone Book entries. Note that initiating network information retrieval activates Auto Sync Settings even when Auto Sync Settings are **OFF**. When contract is terminated, check if Auto Sync Settings are **OFF** (👉 P.4-13).
- **S! Addressbook is deleted upon contract termination.**
- **Addresses saved in Address field on handset Phone Book are saved to building name field in S! Addressbook.**
- **When number of characters saved in S! Addressbook exceeds maximum number of characters savable on handset Phone Book, excess characters do not appear on handset Phone Book.**

### Synchronization/Back-up/Restoration

- Be careful of back-up/restoration timing or selecting a synchronization direction.
- When no handset Phone Book entries exist, selecting **Synchronize**, **Sync from Phone** or **Backup to Server** deletes S! Addressbook.
- When no S! Addressbook Back-up exist, selecting **Synchronize**, **Sync from Server** or **Restore from Server** deletes all handset Phone Book entries.

### Capacity Disparities

- When the number of savable items varies between handset Phone Book and S! Addressbook, synchronization reflects lower limit.

### Transfer to New Handsets

- S! Addressbook Back-up-compatible 3G Handsets: Data remains.
- Other 3G Handsets: Service subscription and data remains, but data is not accessible via handset (accessible via PCs).
- V3/V4/V5/V6/V8 Series: Service subscription is terminated and data is deleted.

## Manual Synchronization

Main Menu ► Phone ► S! Addressbook Back-up  
► Start Sync

- 1  → Enter Phone Password
- 2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Synchronize</b>	Synchronize handset Phone Book with S! Addressbook
<b>Sync from Phone</b>	Send edited data to S! Addressbook
<b>Sync from Server</b>	Receive edited data from S! Addressbook
<b>Backup to Server</b>	Back up handset Phone Book to S! Addressbook
<b>Restore from Server</b>	Restore S! Addressbook to handset Phone Book

- 3 

## Auto Synchronization

Main Menu ► Phone ► S! Addressbook Back-up  
► Auto Sync Settings

- 1 **ON/OFF**
- 2 Enter Phone Password → **ON**
  - To cancel: **OFF**
- 3 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Weekly	Synchronize weekly at specified time of the day > Select a day → Set start time
Monthly	Synchronize monthly at specified time of the date > Enter a date → Set start time
After Editing Phone Book	Synchronize ten minutes after editing

- 4 Select a Sync type → 

### ■ View Auto Sync Settings

> In Step 1, **Confirm Settings**

## Viewing Sync Log

View synchronization/back-up/restoration logs.

Main Menu ► Phone ► S! Addressbook Back-up  
► Sync Log

- 1 Select a log
- **Delete Sync Log**  
> In Step 1, (highlight a log →)  [Menu] → **Delete One** or **Delete All** →  ( → For **Delete All**, enter Phone Password)

## Account Details

Save phone number, mail address, street address, etc. in Account Details.

### Editing Account Details

- 1  → 
- 2  [Menu] → *Edit*
- 3 Select an item → Edit →  [Save]
  - Your subscribing phone number cannot be edited or deleted.

### Account Details Functions

In Account Details, press  [Menu] for following operations.

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Edit</b>	Edit Account Details (  From Step 3 above)
<b>Send</b>	Send details via S! Mail/Infrared > <b>Attach to S! Mail</b> or <b>Infrared</b> → Operate selected item (S! Mail:  From Step 2 on P.13-4/Infrared:  P.10-3) ● Image cannot be sent.
<b>Reset</b>	Reset Account Details (handset number remains) > 

#### Note

- Insert Account Details information to a message ( P.3-5).

# Digital TV

<b>Basics</b> .....	<b>5-2</b>
<b>Initial Setup</b> .....	<b>5-3</b>
Channel Settings .....	5-4
<b>Watching TV</b> .....	<b>5-5</b>
Indicators .....	5-6
Program List (Japanese) .....	5-7
Data Broadcast (Japanese).....	5-7
Functions while Viewing TV.....	5-8
<b>TV Links (Japanese)</b> .....	<b>5-9</b>
Saving TV Links .....	5-9
Opening TV Links.....	5-9
Functions Available in TV Link List.....	5-9

## Basics

841P supports One Seg terrestrial digital TV broadcasting.

### One Seg

One Seg is a digital TV broadcasting service for mobile phones.

For more information, visit The Association for Promotion of Digital Broadcasting Website:

[PC] <http://www.dpa.or.jp/>

[Handset] <http://www.dpa.or.jp/1seg/k/>  
(Japanese only)

### Features

<b>Watch TV Programs</b> (👉P.5-5)	Watch One Seg Digital TV on handset.
<b>View Data Broadcast</b> (👉P.5-7)	Access a variety of program-related information.

### Precautions

- Digital TV is available only in Japan.
- Incoming calls/messages may affect TV image or audio quality while Digital TV is active.
- Digital TV is disabled if USIM Card is not installed or SoftBank subscription is terminated.
- SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss/alteration of handset information. Data saved to handset (TV Links, Channel List, etc.) cannot be restored after repairs or handset replacement. Back up important information.

## Signal Reception Areas

TV signal reception may be poor in the following conditions:

- Too far from or close to broadcasting stations
- Mountain areas or near tall buildings
- In moving vehicles, underground, in tunnels, etc.
- Near high-voltage wires, neon lights, wireless base stations, railroad tracks or highways
- Areas with numerous signal obstructions or areas where signal reception is blocked

## When Battery is Running Out

- Warning tone sounds and warning message appears if Digital TV is activated with low battery.
- When battery runs low while programs are on, confirmation appears.
- Watching TV while charging may shorten battery life.

## Incoming Transmissions

TV pauses for incoming calls. Resume TV after call ends.

## Broadcast Storage Area

Information entered in a Data Broadcast site is saved in Broadcast storage area, and used by network-affiliated TV stations.

Saved information may include personal information such as membership number, sex, age, occupation, etc.

Previously entered information may appear in Data Broadcast window or be sent to TV broadcast stations.

- Delete Information saved in Broadcast Storage Area (☞ P.16-15)

## Initial Setup

### Set channels for your area.

- Up to ten Channel Lists can be saved.

Main Menu ► TV ► Channel Settings ► Select Area

1 Select a region → Select a prefecture

2 

#### Note

- If manual setup fails, try automatic channel setup (☞ P.5-4).
- Handset detects a change in reception area after moving to a different area. Set Channel List for that area.

## Channel Settings

### Automatic Channel Setup

Main Menu ► TV ► Channel Settings

► Set from Current Location

- 1 
- 2 After channel search,  → Enter title
  - If title is not entered, date (year/month/day/hour/minute) is automatically saved as title.

### Using Channel List

From ► Main Menu ► TV ► Channel List

#### ■ Set Channels

- > Select a Channel List
- Channel List is set, and available channels appear.
- Select a channel to access the station.

#### ■ Delete Channel List

- > Highlight a Channel List →  [Menu] → *Delete One* → 
- Selected Channel List cannot be deleted.

#### ■ Delete Channels from Channel List

- > Highlight a Channel List →  [Menu] → *Channel Information* → Highlight a channel →  [Menu] → *Delete One* → 
- Channels in selected Channel List cannot be deleted.

#### ■ Edit Title

- > Highlight a Channel List →  [Menu] → *Edit Title* → Edit

#### ■ Reassign a Remote Control Number (Keypad) to a Channel

- > Highlight a Channel List →  [Menu] → *Channel Information* →  [Menu] → *Set Remote Control No.* → Select a channel → Select a new remote control number →  [Complete] → 

## Watching TV

- Set channels beforehand (☞ P.5-3).
- Change default view (☞ P.16-15).

### 1

Viewer appears.

- To change view: 



Viewer

### 2 Select a channel

<b>Direct Channel Access</b>	 (1 - 9)  (Channel 10)  (Channel 11)  (Channel 12)
<b>Previous/Next Channel</b>	
<b>Channel Search</b>	Press and hold  ● To stop:  [Cancel] / 

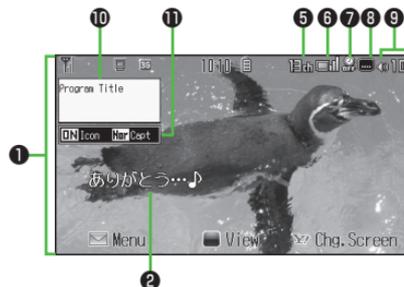
### 3 To end TV, →

#### Note

- Alternatively, **Main Menu** ► **TV** ► **Watch TV**.
- After TV pauses for incoming calls in Wide Screen, TV restarts in Normal Screen. To toggle screens, press .

## Indicators

- Screenshots are provided for reference only.  
Actual handset windows differ in appearance.



	Item	Description	Operation
1	Image	—	—
2	Captions	—	—
3	Data Broadcast	(📶 P.5-7)	—
4	Operation Mode <sup>1</sup>	 AV Mode  Broadcast Mode	 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Each key press toggles modes.</li> </ul>
5	Channel	(📶 P.5-3)	—
6	Signal Strength Level	 Strong ← → Weak Out of range	—
7	TV Off Timer	(📶 P.5-8)	—
8	Receiving Captions	—	—
9	Volume	—	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adjust volume: <sup>3</sup></li> <li>• Mute/Resume: <sup>3</sup> /  (Side Key)</li> </ul>
10	Program Title	—	 / 
11	Indicator/ Caption Setting <sup>2</sup>	Indicators: ON/OFF Caption: Normal/Small/OFF	 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Each key press toggles settings.</li> </ul>
12	Display/Caption <sup>1</sup>	Display: ON/OFF Caption: ON/OFF	 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Each key press toggles settings.</li> </ul>

<sup>1</sup> Available only in Normal Screen    <sup>2</sup> Available only in Wide Screen    <sup>3</sup> Available only in AV Mode

## Program List (Japanese)

Check program schedules to view TV programs.

### Main Menu ▶ TV ▶ Program List

- Confirmation appears when using Program List for first time. Follow onscreen instructions.
- See Program List Help menu for usage information.

### ■ View Program List while Watching TV

> [Menu] → *Program List*

- Alternatively, press  in Normal Screen.

## Data Broadcast (Japanese)

Access a variety of program-related information such as still images and videos.

- Data Broadcast is not available in Landscape View (Wide Screen).

### 1 Activate TV (AV Mode) →

 appears.

- Use  to select information.
- To deactivate Data Broadcast Mode: 

#### Note

- Viewing Data Broadcast information requires no fees; however, accessing websites will incur transmission fees.

## Functions while Viewing TV

### Available Operations

> While watching TV, [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Channel Information</b>	View channel details. Select a channel to watch that station
<b>Program Information</b>	View current program information
<b>Channel List</b>	View current Channel List (P.5-4)
<b>Channel Settings</b>	Set channels for your area (P.5-3)
<b>Add to Channel List</b>	Add current station to Channel List >  ● Assign current station to lowest available number key.
<b>Program List</b>	View program list
<b>Switch Settings</b>	Switch screen/operation mode > Select an item · <b>Switch Display</b> : Change display view · <b>Switch Operation Mode</b> : Switch AV Mode/Broadcast Mode in Normal Screen

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Misc. Settings</b>	> Select an item · <b>TV Off Timer</b> : Deactivate TV automatically after specified time elapses · <b>Display Backlight</b> (P.16-15) · <b>Sound Settings</b> : Set main/sub sound · <b>Icon Always Display</b> (P.16-15)
<b>Data Broadcasting</b>	· <b>Sound Effect</b> : Turn on/off sounds from Data Broadcast/sites · <b>Reset Confirmation Display</b> : Show confirmation on Data Broadcast
<b>Return to DBC*</b>	End Data Broadcast site and return to Data Broadcast window
<b>Tuning Service</b>	Select a program when multiple programs are available from the same broadcasting company > Select a station or its affiliate
<b>TV Link</b>	Show TV Link details

\* Available in Data Broadcast site

# TV Links (Japanese)

## Saving TV Links

- Following function is not available in Landscape View (Wide Screen).

1 Switch Data Broadcast Mode on → Select a link



Follow onscreen instructions to save link.

## Opening TV Links

Main Menu ► TV ► TV Link

1 Select a TV Link

- Confirmation appears when Internet access is required. Press  to proceed.
- If TV Link is expired, confirmation appears asking whether to delete link.

## Functions Available in TV Link List

Main Menu ► TV ► TV Link

1  [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Detailed Display	Show TV Link title, URL, summary, content type, expiration date
Number of TV Link	Show number of saved TV Links
Delete	> Select an item · <i>One</i> →  · <i>Selected Files</i> → Check TV link(s) →  [Menu] → <i>Delete</i> →  · <i>All</i> →  [YES] → Enter Phone Password



# Camera

<b>Before Using Camera</b> .....	<b>6-2</b>
Image File Formats .....	6-2
Notes .....	6-2
Camera .....	6-2
Camera Display Indicators.....	6-3
<b>Pictures/Videos</b> .....	<b>6-5</b>
Capturing Still Images.....	6-5
Recording Videos .....	6-6
Functions Available while Shooting .....	6-6
<b>Viewing Saved Images</b> .....	<b>6-8</b>
<b>Magnifying Loupe</b> .....	<b>6-8</b>

## Before Using Camera

841P features approximately 3.2 Mega Pixel CMOS Auto-focus Camera capable of capturing still images and videos.

### Image File Formats

Still images/videos are saved to Data Folder.

Image Type	File Format	Save Location
Still images	JPEG (.jpg)	Pictures (Data Folder)
Videos	MPEG-4 (.3gp)	Videos (Data Folder)

- To save to Memory Card: P.6-3, P.6-4

### Notes

- Remove dust/debris from lens cover with a soft cloth.
- Handset movement may blur images especially in dark places; hold handset firmly.
- Capturing/saving images immediately after handset has been left in a hot place may affect image quality.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may affect image quality.
- While Camera is active, Notification Light/Charging Indicator illuminates. Notification Light/Charging Indicator cannot be turned off.

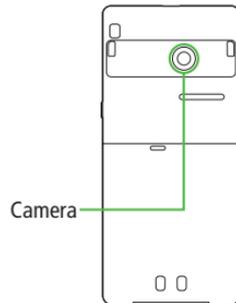
### Shutter Click

Shutter click sounds at fixed volume even in Manner Mode.

- To change shutter click sound: P.16-16

## Camera

Press in Standby to activate Camera, or press in Picture Preview Window to activate Video Camera; press and hold in Standby to activate Magnifying Loupe ( P.6-8).



### Note

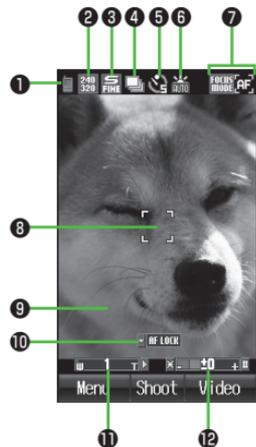
- Alternatively, **Main Menu** ► **Camera** ► **Camera, Video Camera** or **Magnifying Loupe**.
- Camera is not available when battery is low.
- Incoming calls, Alarm and low battery cancel Camera. Captured images/recorded videos are saved.
- When left in preview window for three minutes, Camera is canceled and previous window returns.

## Camera Display Indicators

● Images shown below are for reference only.

### Picture Preview Window

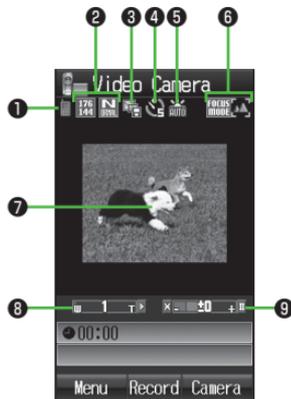
● Press **(O)** to open key assignment guide.



	Item	Description	Operation
①	Save to	Phone Memory Card	(1)
②	Size	1536 2048 QXGA 1200 1600 UXGA 960 1280 SXGA 480 640 VGA 240 320 QVGA 120 160 QQVGA Wallpaper	(2)
③	Quality	Super Fine FINE Fine NORMAL Normal	(3)
④	Multi Shot (P.6-5)	Multi Shot	(4)
	Night Mode (P.16-16)	Night Mode	(6)
⑤	Self-Timer (P.6-6)	5 seconds 10 seconds	(5)
⑥	White Balance (P.16-16)	Automatic Fine Cloudy Light Bulb	(8)
⑦	Focus Setting (P.16-16)	Auto Focus Close-up Scenery	(O)
⑧	Focus Guide (P.6-6)	Adjust focus automatically	-
⑨	Effect (P.16-16)	Normal/Sepia/Monochrome/Negative	(7)
⑩	Auto Focus Lock	Lock focus on the subject	(O) to set Auto Focus Lock
⑪	Zoom	Indicate zoom level (Level 1 to 25)	(O) to zoom in/ (O) to zoom out ● Long press: continuous zoom
⑫	Brightness	Adjust brightness (Level -2 to +2)	(#) Brighter/(*) darker

## Video Preview Window

- Press **(0)** to open key assignment guide.



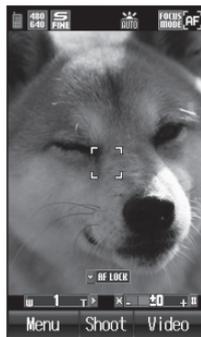
	Item	Description	Operation
1	Save to	Phone Memory Card	(1)
2	Quality	352 / S FINE Super Fine 288 / F FINE Fine 176 / N NORMAL Normal 144	(3) ● Available only when Recording Time is set to <b>Extended Video</b> .
3	Recording Time	Attach to S! Mail Extended Video	(2)
4	Self-Timer (☞ P.6-6)	5 seconds 10 seconds	(5)
5	White Balance (☞ P.16-17)	AUTO Automatic ☼ Fine ☁ Cloudy ☛ Light Bulb	(8)
6	Focus Setting (☞ P.16-17)	FOCUS MODE Close-up FOCUS MODE Scenery	(0)
7	Effect (☞ P.16-17)	Normal/Sepia/Monochrome/Negative	(7)
8	Zoom	Indicate zoom level (Level 1 to 25)	(◀) to zoom in/ (▶) to zoom out ● Long press: continuous zoom
9	Brightness	Adjust brightness (Level -2 to +2)	(#) Brighter/(*) darker

## Pictures/Videos

- Confirm battery strength (☞P.1-9, P.1-10) and available memory (☞P.16-16, P.16-17) before recording. When battery is low, video cannot be recorded.

### Capturing Still Images

- 1  Picture Preview Window appears.
- 2 Frame subject
- 3  [Shoot] to capture the image  
Camera automatically focuses on subject before capturing image.  
Shutter click sounds at fixed volume.
- 4  [Save]
  - To return to preview window without saving the image: 
- 5  to exit  
Return to Standby.



Picture Preview Window

#### Note

- Data Folder opens when Phone memory becomes full. Delete files; image is automatically saved.
- If save location is set to Memory Card and memory becomes full, image is saved to Phone memory automatically.

## Continuous Shooting

Capture a succession of 15 still images automatically with a single press.

- Picture size is fixed to **QVGA (240x320)**.
- When **Multi Shot** is **ON**, Night Mode is set to **OFF** automatically.

- 1 In Picture Preview Window,  4
- 2 Frame subject →  [Shoot]
  - Image thumbnails appear.
  - To stop shooting halfway: 
  - To return to preview window without saving the image:  
 [Delete] → Go to Step 1
- 3 To view captured images,  to select an image  
Full-size image appears.
  - Press  to toggle full-size images.
- 4 **When Viewing a Full-size Image**  
 [Save All] or  [Save]
  - Press  [Save] to save the full-size image.**When Viewing Thumbnailed Images**  
 [Menu] → *Save All Pictures* or *Save This One Only*

## Recording Videos

- 1  →   
Video Preview Window appears.
- 2 Frame subject
- 3  **[Record]** to start recording  
Tone sounds.
- 4  **[Stop]** to end recording  
Tone sounds.
  - Recording stops automatically at maximum recording time.
  - To return to preview window without saving the image:  **[Back]**
  - To review: *Playback*
- 5 To save the video, *Save to Data Folder*
- 6  to exit  
Return to Standby.



Video Preview Window

### Note

- If Phone memory becomes full, Data Folder opens. Delete files; image is automatically saved.
- If save location is set to Memory Card, file is saved to Memory Card automatically. To delete the saved file, select *Delete*.

## Functions Available while Shooting

**From** ▶ Camera:   
Video Camera:  →  **[Video]**

### Auto Focus Lock

To focus on an off-centered subject, lock focus on the subject and recompose your picture.

- Check if Focus Setting is set to *Auto Focus* (☞ P.6-3).
- > Adjust Focus Guide to subject →  → Recompose your picture →  **[Shoot]** →  **[Save]**
- When in focus, handset sounds and Focus Guide turns green. When out of focus, Focus Guide turns red.
- To try again: 

### Self-Timer

- >  → Frame subject →  **[Shoot]/[Record]** ( → For Video Camera,  **[Stop]** →  **[Save]** or *Save to Data Folder*
- Self-Timer tone sounds. After set period of time, shutter is released and capturing starts.
- Press  to toggle *5 seconds*, *10 seconds* and *OFF*.
- While Self-Timer is active, press  **[Cancel]** to return to preview window without canceling Self-Timer.

## Send Still Images via S! Mail

> Frame subject → **[Shoot]** → **[S! Mail]** → Create message  
(☞ From Step 2 on P.13-4)

## Send Video via S! Mail

● Set Recording Time to **Attach to S! Mail** beforehand (☞ P.6-4).  
> Frame subject → **[Record]** → **[Stop]** → **Attach to S! Mail** →  
Create message (☞ From Step 2 on P.13-4)

### Note

- Attach image files up to 290KB. Files exceeding the limit are saved to Data Folder. Resize still images to attach (☞ P.9-11).
- Images captured by handset Camera may rotate 90° on cross-carrier handsets or PC.

## Set Still Images to Wallpaper

> Frame subject → **[Shoot]** → **[W.paper]**  
● The image is saved to Data Folder.

## Camera Settings

- Default Settings: ☞ P.16-16, P.16-17
- Available settings per image size are as follows.

### Still Image

Size	Zoom Level	Zoom Ratio*
QXGA(1536x2048)	—	—
UXGA(1200x1600)	1 - 2	1.3x
SXGA(960x1280)	1 - 2	1.6x
VGA(480x640)	1 - 25	3.2x
QVGA(240x320)	1 - 25	6.4x
QQVGA(120x160)	1 - 25	12.8x
壁紙(240x427)	1 - 25	4.7x

## Video

	Recording Time*		Quality (Dots)	Zoom Ratio*
	Phone	Memory Card		
<b>Attach to S! Mail</b>	30 seconds	30 seconds	Normal (176 x 144)	4.4x
	160 seconds	60 minutes	Normal (176 x 144)	4.4x
<b>Extended Video</b>	85 seconds	60 minutes	Fine (176 x 144)	4.4x
	30 seconds	45 minutes	Super Fine (352 x 288)	2.2x

\* Values are approximates.

- Video Camera zoom level: 1 - 25
- Set Night Mode to ON when capturing still images in dark places.
- Record video in well-lit conditions.
- Pictures and Videos folders share memory with other folders in Data Folder. Files saved in other folders reduce available memory for picture/video files.
- The number of files that can be saved to Memory Card depends on the capacity of the card in use.

## Viewing Saved Images

Main Menu ► Data Folder

- 1 Open Pictures  
*Pictures*  
Open Videos  
*Videos*
- 2 Select a file



Example: Pictures

### ■ Open Pictures Saved on Memory Card

> In Step 1, *Pictures* → *Switch to Digital Camera* → Select a folder

### ■ Open Videos Saved on Memory Card

> In Step 1, *Videos* → *Switch to Video Camera* → Select PRL folder

### Tip

- Editing Still Images (👉 P.9-11)

## Magnifying Loupe

Use handset as a magnifying glass. Enlarged image appears on Display. Freeze image on Display for easy viewing.

- 1 Press and hold 

Magnifying Loupe is activated.

  - To adjust brightness: or
  - To adjust zoom:
  - Frame subject from as close ten centimeters. If focus detection stalls, adjust distance from subject by moving handset.
  - Press to adjust focus. When out of focus, Focus Guide turns red. Press again.
- 2 To freeze image on Display, **[Still]**
  - To cancel: **[Back]**

# News/Entertainment

<b>S! Information Channel/Weather (Japanese)</b> .....	<b>7-2</b>
Registering/Canceling.....	7-2
Using S! Information Channel.....	7-2
Using Weather Indicator .....	7-3
Option Menu Items.....	7-4
<b>S! Quick News (Japanese)</b> .....	<b>7-5</b>
Registering S! Quick News Items .....	7-5
Opening New Information .....	7-5
<b>E-Books (Japanese)</b> .....	<b>7-6</b>

## S! Information Channel/Weather (Japanese)

Subscribe to content and periodically receive updates. Set Weather Indicator to appear on Standby.

- Transmission fees apply for updates.
- Auto download is not available overseas.

### Registering/Canceling

Main Menu ► News/Ent.

► S! Information Channel/Weather

#### 1 Register/Cancel

Handset connects to the Network.  
Follow onscreen instructions.

### Using S! Information Channel

- Up to seven updates are saved.

### Viewing New Information

When information arrives,  and Information window appear in Standby.

#### 1 In Information window, *New S! Information Channel*

Information appears.

Follow onscreen instructions.

- Option Menu Items (☞ P.7-4)



#### ■ Manually Retrieve Information

In Information window, *S! Information Channel*.

- Alternatively, Main Menu ► News/Ent.

► S! Information Channel/Weather ► Get Latest Contents.

#### ■ Hide Information Window

> Main Menu ► News/Ent. ► S! Information Channel/Weather  
► Missed Event settings(S! Information Channel) ► OFF

#### Note

- Alternatively, retrieve information from **Main Menu** ► **News/Ent.** ► **S! Information Channel/Weather** ► **What's New?**.
- If there is unread information in both S! Quick News and S! Information Channel,  does not appear. Only Information window appears.

## Viewing Previously Received Information

**Main Menu** ► **News/Ent.**

► **S! Information Channel/Weather**

- 1 **History** → Select a date  
 for unread news and  for read news appear.

## Using Weather Indicator

Weather Indicator for current forecast area appears in Standby.

### Viewing New Information

Information window appears for weather updates.

- 1 In Information window,  
**New Weather**  
Information appears.  
Follow onscreen instructions.
  - Option Menu Items ( P.7-4)



### Weather Indicator

Indicators are updated periodically.

Example)  Clear,  Rain, and thunderstorm later,

  Cloudy with occasional snow etc.

- See Weather Indicator List ( P.17-19) for a complete list of indicators.

## Manually Update Weather Indicator

In Information window, *Weather*.

- Alternatively, **Main Menu** ▶ **News/Ent.**
  - ▶ **S! Information Channel/Weather** ▶ **Weather Indicator**
  - ▶ **Manual Update.**

## Hide Information Window

- > **Main Menu** ▶ **News/Ent.** ▶ **S! Information Channel/Weather**
  - ▶ **Weather Indicator** ▶ **Missed Event settings(Weather)** ▶ **OFF**

### Note

- Alternatively, view forecast details from **Main Menu** ▶ **News/Ent.**
  - ▶ **S! Information Channel/Weather** ▶ **Weather Indicator**
  - ▶ **Weather.**

## Hiding Weather Indicator

**Main Menu** ▶ **News/Ent.**

- ▶ **S! Information Channel/Weather** ▶ **Weather Indicator**
- ▶ **Display Settings**

### 1 OFF

- When Display Settings is set to **OFF**, update is also deactivated.

## Option Menu Items

Open information and press  [Menu] for these options.

Item	Operation/Description
Forward	Go to next page
Text Copy	Copy page text
Page Operation	Jump to top/end of page
Select Item	View, play or save file to Data Folder (From Step 2 in Downloading Image/Sound Files: P.14-11)
More	Search text or enter URL
Yahoo! Keitai	View top menu
Settings	Change font size* and encoding type

\* Linked with Font Size setting in Internet option menu.



## Opening S! Quick News List

Main Menu ► News/Ent. ► S! Quick News  
 ► S! Quick News List

- 1 Select an item  
Content list appears.
- 2 Select information  
Detailed information appears.
- 3 To connect to the Network, select a title

### Update Manually

> In Step 1, [Menu] → Update → One or All →

### View Summary

> In Step 1, highlight information → [Menu] → Summary Display

### Delete Registered Items

> In Step 1, (highlight information →) [Menu] → Delete → One or All ( → For All, enter Phone Password)

### Tip

**Settings** ● Automatically Update Special News ● Delete S! Quick News Information (👉 P.16-18)

## E-Books (Japanese)

Use BookSurfing® to acquire/view e-books, comics, photo books, etc.), or e-Book Viewer to view XPDF files on handset.

- BookSurfing® and e-Book Viewer are S! Appli.
- Download Content Keys (👉 P.9-6) to read CCF/XPDF files.
- Some copy protected files have extensions different from the ones below.

Application	File Format
BookSurfing®	CCF (.ccf)
e-Book Viewer	XPDF (.zbf, .zbx, .zbs)

- Some PC content may not be viewable via e-Book Viewer.

## 1 *BookSurfing* or *e-Book Viewer*

- See application Help menu for usage information.

### Note

- Launch BookSurfing®/e-Book Viewer via S! Appli, or select a file from Books in Data Folder.
- When purchasing a new handset, move CCF/XMDF files via Memory Card. However, if CCF/XMDF files are copy protected, Content Keys backup may be needed (☞ P.9-18). Some contents require another Content Key after being moved/copied to a new handset or cannot be moved/copied at all.

**7**

**News/Entertainment**

# Media Player

<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>8-2</b>
<b>Saving Music/Video .....</b>	<b>8-3</b>
Downloading Music (Chaku-Uta®/Chaku-Uta Full®)/Video .....	8-3
Music Search .....	8-3
<b>Using Media Player.....</b>	<b>8-4</b>
Playback Window Indicators .....	8-4
Playing Music (Audio Player).....	8-4
Playing Video (Video Player).....	8-6
Playback Window Operations.....	8-7
Functions while Playing Files.....	8-7
Using Playlist.....	8-8
Playlist Functions .....	8-9

## Overview

Play music (**Audio Player**) or videos (**Video Player**) saved on handset/Memory Card.

- Playlist:  P.8-8

### Notes

- Files may not play due to file support issues or Memory Card status, etc.
- When battery is low, Media Player cannot play files.
- When playing files, Notification Light flashes.
- Playback stops for incoming calls, Alarm and low battery.
- If messages are received while Media Player is active, ringtone does not sound. Ticker scrolls across Display, Notification Light flashes and handset vibrates to inform you of new messages.
- Notification Light/Charging Indicator lights during playback; playback notification light does not light.

### Copy Protected Files

Copy protected files may not play, be saved or forwarded. To play a copy protected file, obtain Content Key ( P.9-6).  
Confirm file expiry date or usage limitations ( P.8-8).

### Saving Music Files on PCs

When saving music files to Memory Card via PC for use with 841P, observe the following guidelines:

- Copyrighted Works
  - Do not infringe on third party/intellectual property rights.
  - Memory Card music files are limited to private use.
- Save files to specified Memory Card directory ( P.9-17)

## Saving Music/Video

### Downloading Music (Chaku-Uta®/Chaku-Uta Full®)/Video

Access websites directly from Media Player to download music (Chaku-Uta®/Chaku-Uta Full®) or video files.

- View details (price, expiry date, etc.) on source website.

Main Menu ► Media

#### 1 Download Music (Chaku-Uta®/Chaku-Uta Full®)

*Audio* → *Download Music* → 

#### Download Video

*Video* → *Download Videos* → 

Handset connects to the Network and Download site appears.  
Follow onscreen instructions to download files.

## Music Search

Search by artist or title to download music files.

Main Menu ► Media ► Audio ► Music Search



Follow onscreen instructions to download music files.

## Using Media Player

### Playback Window Indicators



### Playback Mode Indicators



- Change playback mode: P.8-7

### Note

- Titles or artist names may not appear depending on files.

### Playing Music (Audio Player)

#### Supported File Formats

File Format	Extensions	
MPEG-4 File	AMR-NB	.3gp .mp4 .m4a
	AAC-LC	
	aacPlus	
	Enhanced aacPlus	
SMC	.smc	

- Some files may not play even if format is supported.
- Some copy protected files have extensions different from the ones above.

## 1 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
All	Select files from handset & Memory Card
Music	Select files from Music folder
Ring Song	Select files from Ring Song folder
Playlist	Select group of files saved to Playlist > Select a Playlist

- Press  to select files from Memory Card.

## 2 Select a file

Selected file plays.

- Playback Window Operations:  P.8-7

3 To end,  or  [Back] →  [NO]

- To return to Playback window: 

## ■ Change Playback Position

> During playback,  [Menu] → *Set Playback Position* → Enter time to start playback

## Background Music

Listen to music while using other handset functions.

1 While music plays,  or  [Back] → 

- To cancel Background Music: In Standby,  → 

## Note

- Unavailable for some functions (S! Appl, etc.).
- While Background Music plays, volume level and playback mode settings cannot be changed.
- Alternatively, end playback from **Main Menu ► Media ► Audio ► Display Playback Screen** ►  or  [Back] ►  [NO].

## Playing SMC Files

Play SMC (Softbank Music Content) files; CD jackets and lyrics appear during playback.

The first jacket appears when playback starts.

- When  appears, press  to toggle jacket window and lyric window.
- To view next or previous jacket/lyric window, press  or .

## Playing Video (Video Player)

### Supported File Formats

File Format	Extensions
MPEG-4	.3gp
H.263	.mp4

- 841P supports Sub-QCIF, QCIF, QVGA, CIF and video files recorded by SoftBank handsets to send via S! Mail.
- Playing QVGA video switches display to Full Screen (⏏ Right), and image rotates 90°. Press (O) to switch to normal Playback window.
- Some files may not play even if format is supported.
- Some copy protected files have extensions different from the ones above.

## Main Menu ▶ Media ▶ Video

### 1 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
All	Select files from handset & Memory Card
Video Folder	Select files from Videos folder
Playlist	Select group of files saved to Playlist

- Press (C) to select files from Memory Card/Video Camera folder.

### 2 Select a file

Selected file plays.

- Playback Window Operations: ⏏ P.8-7

### 3 To end, (⏏)

### Full Screen Playback

Press (O) to switch to Full Screen during playback. Playback window rotates 90°.

- To return to Normal Screen, press (O) again.
- Press (S) in Full Screen mode to rotate Playback window 180°. To return to Normal Screen, press (S) again.
- Last Playback window selected appears first.

## Playback Window Operations

Adjust Volume <sup>1</sup>	
Replay Track	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Play previous within first three seconds of a track.</li> </ul>
Play Previous	twice (once, within first three seconds of a track)
Play Next	
Rewind <sup>2</sup>	Press and hold
Forward <sup>2</sup>	Press and hold
Pause/Resume	
Stop	Music:  twice or  → Video:  or
View Next Jacket/Lyric <sup>3</sup>	
View Previous Jacket/Lyric <sup>3</sup>	
Switch Jacket/Lyric Display <sup>3</sup>	
Show Full Screen <sup>4</sup>	
Rotate Playback window 180° in Full Screen mode <sup>4</sup>	

<sup>1</sup> Media Player activates at last used volume level.

<sup>2</sup> Rewind/Forward may be unavailable when playing files via other applications.

<sup>3</sup> Supports during SMC file playback only

<sup>4</sup> Supports during video playback only

## Functions while Playing Files

### Change Playback Mode

<Default> Play All

- Confirm playback mode settings in Playback window (Playback Mode Indicators: P.8-4).

- Media Player activates in last used mode.

> Main Menu ► Media ► Audio or Video ► Playback Mode

► Select a mode (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Play All	Play all files in selected folder/Playlist
Play Once	Play selected file
Repeat Track	Repeat selected file
Continuous Play	Repeat all files in selected folder/Playlist
Random Play	Play selected folder/Playlist files randomly

## Options

> During playback, [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Playback/ Pause</b>	Play or pause files
<b>Playback Mode</b>	Select playback mode (☞ P.8-7)
<b>Display Jacket/ Display Lyric<sup>1</sup></b>	Show lyric or jacket
<b>Next Jacket/ Next Lyric<sup>1</sup></b>	Show next jacket or lyric
<b>Previous Jacket/ Previous Lyric<sup>1</sup></b>	Show previous jacket or lyric
<b>Full Screen (Video)/Normal Screen<sup>2</sup></b>	Select display size for video playback
<b>Upside down(Full Screen)<sup>2</sup></b>	Rotate Full Screen Playback 180°
<b>Set Playback Position</b>	Start playback from specified point
<b>Connect to URL<sup>3</sup></b>	Open site link; music plays as BGM
<b>Property</b>	Show file details
<b>Help</b>	Show Playback window key assignments

<sup>1</sup> Supports during SMC file playback only

<sup>2</sup> Supports video playback only

<sup>3</sup> May not be available for some files

## Using Playlist

Use Playlists to organize Data Folder music/video files. Select Ring Songs-Tones, Music or Videos folder files to create Playlist links to each file in its original folder.

### Note

- A single Playlist cannot contain both music and video files, or files from both handset and Memory Card.
- Some files cannot be added to Playlist.

## Creating New Playlists

- Create up to 30 Playlists on handset and Memory Card each.
- Add up to 99 files to a single Playlist.

Main Menu ► Media ► Audio or Video ► Playlist

1 [Menu] → **Create Playlist**

2 Enter a Playlist name

A new Playlist is added to top of list.

3 Select a Playlist → [Menu] →  
**Add**

4 **Add Files to Music Playlists**

**Music** or **Ring Song** → Select a file

**Add Files to Video Playlists**

Select a file

- To playback Playlist: P.8-5, P.8-6



Playlists Window

## Playlist Functions

### Functions Available in Playlist Window

> Main Menu ► Media ► Audio or Video ► Playlist

► (highlight a Playlist ►) [Menu] ► Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Select	Select a Playlist
Playback Mode	Change playback mode (P.8-7)
Create Playlist	Create new Playlists (Left)
Edit Playlist Name	Change Playlist name > Edit name
Delete	Delete Playlists (P.8-10)

### Change Playlist Order

> Main Menu ► Media ► Audio or Video ► Playlist

► Select a Playlist ► Highlight a file ► [Menu] ► Change Order  
► Select new playback order

- The Playlist moves to above the selected order.

## Deleting Playlists/Files

From ► **Main Menu** ► **Media** ► **Audio or Video** ► **Playlist**

### Delete Playlists

> Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
One	> Highlight a Playlist → [Menu] → <i>Delete</i> → <i>One</i> → [YES]
Selected items	> [Menu] → <i>Delete</i> → <i>Selected Files</i> → Check Playlists → [OK] → [YES]
All	> [Menu] → <i>Delete</i> → <i>All</i> → [YES] → Enter Phone Password

### Delete Files in a Playlist

> Select a Playlist → Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
One	> Highlight a file → [Menu] → <i>Delete</i> → <i>One</i> → [YES]
Selected items	> [Menu] → <i>Delete</i> → <i>Selected Files</i> → Check files → [OK] → [YES]
All	> [Menu] → <i>Delete</i> → <i>All</i> → [YES] → Enter Phone Password

# Managing Files

<b>Data Folder .....</b>	<b>9-2</b>
Data Folder Structure .....	9-2
<b>Opening Files .....</b>	<b>9-4</b>
Viewing & Playing Files .....	9-4
Copy Protected Files .....	9-5
File Display/Playback Functions .....	9-6
Options .....	9-7
<b>Using/Editing Files .....</b>	<b>9-9</b>
Using Files .....	9-9
Editing Still Images .....	9-11
<b>Managing Folders &amp; Files .....</b>	<b>9-12</b>
Managing Folders/Files .....	9-12
<b>Memory Card .....</b>	<b>9-13</b>
Memory Card Installation .....	9-14
Formatting Memory Card .....	9-15
Viewing Memory Card Files .....	9-15
Handset Data Backup .....	9-15
PC File Transfers .....	9-17
Memory Card Functions .....	9-18

## Data Folder

Save, play and manage files downloaded from Internet, etc.

- Access websites directly from Pictures, My Pictograms, Mail Art, Ring Songs-Tones, S! Appli, Music, Videos, Books, Customized Screen and Templates folders, and download files to handset.

### Data Folder Structure

Folder	Data	File Format	Saved to
Pictures	Still images captured by handset or downloaded still images, etc.	JPEG (.jpg/.jpeg/.jpe/.jfif), GIF (.gif), PNG (.png), BMP (.bmp), WBMP (.wbmp) JPEG (.jpg) saved in Digital Camera	Phone Memory Card* Digital Camera*
	<b>My Pictograms</b> folder: Downloaded My Pictograms, etc.	GIF (.gif), GPK (.gpk)	Phone Memory Card*
	<b>Mail Art</b> folder: Downloaded Mail Art files, etc.	JPEG(.jpg .jpeg .jpe .jfif)/GIF(.gif)	Phone Memory Card*
Ring Songs-Tones	Downloaded sound files or sounds recorded by Voice Recorder, etc.	SMAF (.mmf), SP-MIDI (.mid/.midi), Mobile XMF (.mxmf), AMR-NB (.amr), MPEG-4 (.3gp/.mp4/.m4a)	Phone Memory Card*
S! Appli	Downloaded S! Appli, etc. (☞ P.15-1)	Java	Phone Memory Card*
Music	Downloaded music files, etc.	MPEG-4 (.3gp/.mp4/.m4a/.smc)	Phone Memory Card*
Videos	Videos recorded by handset or downloaded video files, etc.	MPEG-4 (.3gp/.mp4)	Phone Memory Card* Video Camera*
Books	E-comics, etc.	CCF (.ccf), XMDF (.zbf/.zbf/.zbs)	Phone Memory Card*
Customized Screen	Downloaded Customized Screen	CUSR (.xcsf)	Phone Memory Card*
Templates	Downloaded Graphic Mail Templates, etc.	HTML (.hmt)	Phone

Folder	Data	File Format	Saved to
Flash(R)	Downloaded Flash® image files	SWF (.swf)	Phone Memory Card*
	Flash(R) Ringtones folder: Downloaded Flash® sound files		
Other Documents	Other files	Other format files	Phone Memory Card*

\* Available only when Memory Card is inserted

- Some copy protected files have extensions different from above.

#### Note

- These folders can be opened from other functions.
  - **S! Appli: Main Menu ▶ S! Appli** (📄 P.15-1)
  - **Templates: Main Menu ▶ Messaging ▶ Templates** (📄 P.13-6)
  - **Customized Screen: Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Customized Screen** (📄 P.1-21)
- 841P does not support Progressive JPEG files.

#### ■ View Current Memory Status

> **Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Memory Status ▶ Phone or Memory Card**

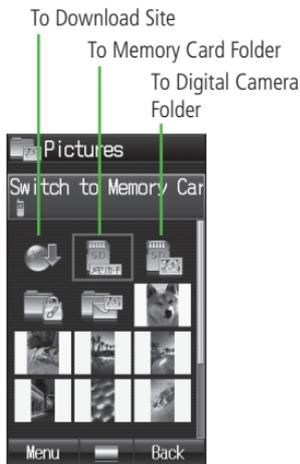
# Opening Files

## Viewing & Playing Files

### Main Menu ▶ Data Folder

#### 1 Select a folder

Pictures, Videos and Customized Screen folders open in Thumbnail view by default.



Pictures (Thumbnail)



Ring Songs-Tones (List)

#### 2 Select a file

File appears/plays.

#### Change Memory View

- > In List view, to switch views, Phone, Memory Card, Digital Camera<sup>1</sup> or Video Camera<sup>2</sup>
- > In Thumbnail view, select (Memory Card), (Digital Camera)<sup>1</sup> or (Video Camera)<sup>2</sup> → To return to handset memory, select (Phone)

<sup>1</sup> In Pictures folder only

<sup>2</sup> In Videos folder only

#### Change Folder View

Select Thumbnail or List view.

- > In Step 1, **Pictures**, **Videos** or **Customized Screen** → [Menu] → **More** → **Change View** → **Thumbnail** or **List**

#### Note

- Some still images may not appear, or may be reduced in size depending on image or file size.
- 841P supports MPEG-4 and H.263 formats, and Sub-QCIF, QCIF, QVGA and CIF size. Video files that were recorded by SoftBank handsets and can be sent via S! Mail are also supported. Some files may not play even if format and size are supported.

#### Tip

- Viewing e-Books & Documents ( P.7-6)
- Playback Window Operations ( P.8-7)

## Changing Playback Method

Main Menu ► Data Folder ► Ring Songs-Tones, Music or Videos

- 1 Highlight a file →  [Menu] → **Playback Method**
- 2 Select a method

<b>Continuous Play</b>	Repeat all files in selected folder
<b>Random Play</b>	Play all files in selected folder randomly
<b>Repeat Track</b>	Repeat selected file

- Confirm playback method settings in Playback window (Playback Mode Indicators:  P.8-4).

### Note

- When selecting Continuous Play or Random Play, playback starts from the file selected in Step 1.

## Copy Protected Files

Playing/forwarding/saving may be restricted and Content Key may be required for usage.

If Content Key is expired, obtain a new Key to use file.

-  or  (Silver) appears for copy protected files requiring Content Keys.  files are accessible.  files are inaccessible.  appears on images in Thumbnail view of expired files.
- When deleting  files or folders containing  files, confirmation appears asking whether to delete corresponding Content Key. Other files requiring same Content Key may become unusable.
- See Property ( P.9-6) to confirm restrictions such as expiry term or usage limitation.
- 841P holds up to 1000 Content Keys. Multiple Keys may be required to use a file.

### Using Copy Protected Files

- Files downloaded on 841P cannot be used on PCs.
- Network setting may be required for usage.
- File usage may require insertion of USIM Card in use at time of download.
- When set as wallpaper or ringtone, license expiry or inserting a different USIM Card may reset default.
- Limited use files cannot be set as wallpaper or ringtone.

### Obtaining Content Key

If Content Key is expired, a message appears when the file is opened. To obtain a new Key, press [M] [YES]. Handset connects to Content Key site.

#### Note

- Alternatively, obtain Content Key as follows: Highlight a file → [M] [Menu] → **More** → **Download Content Key** → [G].
- Depending on contents, some Content Keys may not be obtained from websites even when warning for expired contents appears.
- When 1000 Content Keys have been saved, a message appears. Delete old Keys; otherwise downloads may fail (transmission fees apply).

#### Tip

- Back Up Content Key (☞ P.9-18)

## File Display/Playback Functions

From ► Main Menu ► Data Folder

### View Still Images at Original Size

- > **Pictures** → Select a file → [Z] [Zoom] → [X] to change the position
- Press [P] to return.
- Still images larger than VGA (480x640) appear at VGA (480x640).

### Rotate Still Images

- > **Pictures** → Select a file → [R] [Rotate R] → [L] [Rotate L] or [R] [Rotate R]
- Press [P] to return.

### View File Properties

- > Select a folder → Highlight a file → [M] [Menu] → **More** → **Property**
- Available information varies by file.

## Options

Highlight a file in Data Folder, and press  [Menu] for the following operations.

### Pictures

Item	Operation/Description
<b>View</b>	Open files
<b>Send</b> <sup>1</sup>	Send files via S! Mail (  P.9-10) or Infrared (  P.10-3)
<b>Send S! Mail</b> <sup>2</sup>	Send files via S! Mail
<b>Set as</b> <sup>1</sup>	Set as wallpaper (  P.9-9), Phone Book image, Main Menu Icons (  P.9-10), etc.
<b>Edit</b> <sup>1</sup>	Resize files, trim files, rotate files, add frame, clear shadow, etc. (  P.9-11)
<b>Rename</b>	Change file names (  P.9-12)
<b>New Folder</b> <sup>1</sup>	Create new folders (  P.9-12)
<b>Move</b>	Move files to other folders (  P.9-13)
<b>Copy</b>	Copy files (  P.9-13)
<b>Delete</b>	Delete files (  P.9-12)
<b>More</b>	Change folder view <sup>1</sup> (  P.9-4), obtain Content Key <sup>1</sup> (  P.9-6), open Memory Card folder/Phone folder/Digital Camera folder <sup>1</sup> , view file properties (  P.9-6)

<sup>1</sup> Picture files only

<sup>2</sup> My Pictogram/Mail Art files only

### Ring Songs-Tones/Music/Videos

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Play</b>	Play files
<b>Send</b>	Send files via S! Mail (  P.9-10) or Infrared (  P.10-3)
<b>Set as</b> <sup>1</sup>	Set ringtone (Voice Call, Video Call and messages) (  P.9-9) or save to Phone Book (  P.9-10)
<b>Playback Method</b>	Select playback method (  P.9-5)
<b>Rename</b>	Change file names (  P.9-12)
<b>New Folder</b>	Create new folders (  P.9-12)
<b>Move</b>	Move files to other folders (  P.9-13)
<b>Copy</b>	Copy files (  P.9-13)
<b>Delete</b>	Delete files (  P.9-12)
<b>More</b>	Change folder view <sup>2</sup> (  P.9-4), obtain Content Key (  P.9-6), open Memory Card folder/Phone folder/Video Camera folder <sup>2</sup> , view file properties (  P.9-6)

<sup>1</sup> Ring Songs-Tones and Music only

<sup>2</sup> Videos only

### ■ Books/Customized Screen

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Play</b> <sup>1</sup>	Play files
<b>View</b> <sup>2</sup>	View files
<b>Jump to Web</b>	Connect to website from linked files
<b>Send</b>	Send files via S! Mail (☞ P.9-10) or Infrared (☞ P.10-3)
<b>Set</b> <sup>2</sup>	Set Customized Screen
<b>Rename</b>	Change file names (☞ P.9-12)
<b>New Folder</b>	Create new folders (☞ P.9-12)
<b>Move</b>	Move files to other folders (☞ P.9-13)
<b>Copy</b>	Copy files (☞ P.9-13)
<b>Delete</b>	Delete files (☞ P.9-12)
<b>More</b>	Change folder view <sup>2</sup> (☞ P.9-4), obtain Content Key (☞ P.9-6), open Memory Card folder/Phone folder, view file properties (☞ P.9-6)

<sup>1</sup> Books only

<sup>2</sup> Customized Screen only

### ■ Flash(R)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Play</b>	Play files
<b>Send</b>	Send files via S! Mail (☞ P.9-10) or Infrared (☞ P.10-3)
<b>Set as Wallpaper</b> <sup>1</sup>	Set as wallpaper (☞ P.9-9)
<b>Set as</b> <sup>2</sup>	Set ringtone (Voice Call or Video Call) (☞ P.9-9) or save to Phone Book (☞ P.9-10)
<b>Rename</b>	Change file names (☞ P.9-12)
<b>New Folder</b>	Create new folders (☞ P.9-12)
<b>Move</b>	Move files to other folders (☞ P.9-13)
<b>Copy</b>	Copy files (☞ P.9-13)
<b>Delete</b>	Delete files (☞ P.9-12)
<b>More</b>	Obtain Content Key (☞ P.9-6), open Memory Card folder/Phone folder, view file properties (☞ P.9-6)

<sup>1</sup> Flash® image files only

<sup>2</sup> Flash® sound files only

## Other Documents

Item	Operation/Description
Rename	Change file names (☞ P.9-12)
New Folder	Create new folders (☞ P.9-12)
Move	Move files to other folders (☞ P.9-13)
Copy	Copy files (☞ P.9-13)
Delete	Delete files (☞ P.9-12)
More	Open Memory Card folder/Phone folder, view file properties (☞ P.9-6)

## Using/Editing Files

### Using Files

#### Wallpaper

From ► Main Menu ► Data Folder

#### Select from Pictures Folder

> *Pictures* → Highlight a file → ☑ [Menu] → *Set as* → *Wallpaper*

#### Select from Flash(R)

> *Flash(R)* → Highlight a file → ☑ [Menu] → *Set as Wallpaper*

#### Ringtones

From ► Main Menu ► Data Folder

#### Select from Ring Songs-Tones/Music Folder

> *Ring Songs-Tones* or *Music* → Highlight a file → ☑ [Menu] → *Set as* → Select an item ( → For SMC file, highlight a Play Point → ☑ [Set])

#### Select from Flash(R) Folder

> *Flash(R)* → *Flash(R) Ringtones* → Highlight a file → ☑ [Menu] → *Set as* → Select an item

- Flash® Ringtones cannot be set as *Message Ringtone*.

## Saving to Phone Book

From ► Main Menu ► Data Folder

### ■ Save a Still Image to a Phone Book Entry

- Unavailable when *Change View* is *USIM*.

> **Pictures** → Highlight a file → [Menu] → **Set as**  
 → **Phone Book Picture** → Select a Phone Book entry ( → When warning message appears, [OK] → Enter file name) → [Save]

### ■ Save Sound/Music Files to a Phone Book Entry

> **Ring Songs-Tones** or **Music** → Highlight a file → [Menu] → **Set as** → **Add to Phone Book** ( → For SMC files, highlight a Play Point → [Set]) → Select a Phone Book entry → Select a ringtone ( [Voice Call Ringtone/Video Call Ringtone/Message Ringtone] → [Save])

### ■ Save Flash® Sound Files to a Phone Book Entry

> **Flash(R)** → **Flash(R) Ringtones** → Highlight a file → [Menu] → **Set as** → **Add to Phone Book** → Select a Phone Book entry → Select a ringtone ( [Voice Call Ringtone/Video Call Ringtone] → [Save])

## Main Menu Icons

From ► Main Menu ► Data Folder ► Pictures  
 ► Highlight a file ► [Menu] ► Set as  
 ► Main Menu Icons

### ■ Change Background

> **Change Full Image** → [Back] → [Back]\*

\* Handset returns to Pictures folder top menu.

### ■ Change Menu Icons

> **Change Image** → Select an icon → [Back] → [Back]\*

\* Handset returns to Pictures folder top menu.

## Sending Files via S! Mail

> Main Menu ► Data Folder ► Select a folder ► Highlight a file  
 ► [Menu] ► Send ► Attach to S! Mail ► Enter information  
 ► [Send]

### Note

- Sounds recorded by Voice Recorder cannot be set as ringtone.

## Editing Still Images

- Edit features are not available for some file types.

Main Menu ► Data Folder ► Pictures

- 1 Highlight a file → [Menu] → *Edit*
- 2 Select an item (See below)

Files	Operation/Description
<b>Resize</b>	<p>Change image size</p> <p>&gt; Select an image size → </p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● To start over: After selecting file size,  [Back]</li> </ul>
<b>Rotate</b>	<p>&gt; (When warning message appears,  → )</p> <p> [Rotate L] or  [Rotate R] → </p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Images captured by handset Camera may rotate 90° on cross-carrier handsets or PC.</li> </ul>
<b>Add Frame</b>	<p>&gt; Select a frame → </p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● To change frame:  to toggle frames</li> <li>● Available only for Wallpaper(240x427), QQVGA(120x160) and QVGA(240x320).</li> </ul>
<b>Trimming</b>	<p>&gt; Trim to preset size: Select a size →</p> <p> to move rectangle to crop point → </p> <p>&gt; Trim to selected size: <b>Free Size</b> →</p> <p> to move [ ] to specify the area →  →</p> <p> to adjust crop point → </p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● To start over: After setting crop point,  [Back]</li> </ul>
<b>Super Clear Shadow</b>	<p>&gt; (When warning message appears,  → ) </p>

- 3 Enter file name

## Managing Folders & Files

- Digital Camera, Video Camera, S! Appli, My Pictograms, Mail Art and Templates do not support new folders.
- Only names of created folders can be changed.
- Digital Camera and Video Camera folder names are fixed.

### Main Menu ► Data Folder

- 1 Select a folder → (Highlight a folder →)  [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Open</b>	Open folders
<b>Playback Method<sup>1</sup></b>	Select playback method (  P.9-5)
<b>Rename</b>	Change folder names > Enter folder name
<b>New Folder</b>	Create new folders > Enter folder name
<b>Delete</b>	Delete folders (  Right)
<b>More<sup>2</sup></b>	Change folder view (  P.9-4), open Memory Card folder, open Digital Camera folder/Video Camera folder <sup>4</sup> , open Phone folder
<b>Memory Card/Phone<sup>3</sup></b>	Open Memory Card folder/Phone folder

<sup>1</sup> Ring Songs-Tones, Music and Videos only

<sup>2</sup> Pictures, Videos and Customized Screen only

<sup>3</sup> Ring Songs-Tones, Music, Books, Flash(R) and Other Documents only

<sup>4</sup> Pictures and Videos only

## Managing Folders/Files

**From** ► **Main Menu** ► **Data Folder** ► Select a folder

### Delete Folders/Files

- > (Highlight a folder or file →)  [Menu] → **Delete** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>One</b>	>  [YES] ( → If confirmation appears,  [YES] or  [NO] → When selecting a folder, enter Phone Password)
<b>Selected Files</b>	> Check files →  [Menu] → <b>Delete</b> →  [YES] →  [YES] ( → If confirmation appears,  [YES] or  [NO]) ● To select all files or release all checkmarks:  [Menu] → <b>Check All</b> or <b>Uncheck All</b>
<b>All</b>	>  [YES] → in confirmation window,  [YES] or  [NO] → Enter Phone Password

- Some files may not be deleted.
- Folders including undeleted files cannot be deleted.
- Multiple folders cannot be selected.

## ■ Move/Copy Files

> (Highlight a file →) [Menu] → **Move** or **Copy** → Select an item (See below) → Select a folder ( → For **Selected Files** or **All**, [YES])

Item	Operation/Description
One	Move/copy a file
Selected Files	Move/copy multiple files > Check files → [Menu] → <b>Move</b> or <b>Copy</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● To select all files or release all checkmarks: [Menu] → <b>Check All</b> or <b>Uncheck All</b></li></ul>
All	Move/copy all the folders/files in a folder

- Only JPEG files saved in handset memory can be moved/copied to Digital Camera folder.
- Only Video files saved in handset memory can be moved/copied to Video Camera folder.
- In Other Documents folder, copy protected files can be copied, but handset does not recognize copyright.
- Files may not be moved/copied depending on file format or data.
- Forward protected files may be moved to other folders by retrieving Network information (P.1-15).
- After being copied/moved between handset and Memory Card, some files may be unusable on other SoftBank handsets or PCs, etc.

## Memory Card

- 841P is compatible with up to 2 GB commercial Memory Cards (as of January 2010). For information on memory card compatibility, visit the website below (Japanese). Note that Memory Cards not listed on the website may not function properly.
  - From Yahoo! Keitai P-egg (as of January 2010)  
**Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! ▶ Bookmarks ▶ Panasonic Site (P-egg)**
  - From PC  
<http://panasonic.jp/mobile/>  
Not all operations are guaranteed by the Memory Cards listed.
- Format new Memory Cards for use with handset (P.9-15).

### Note

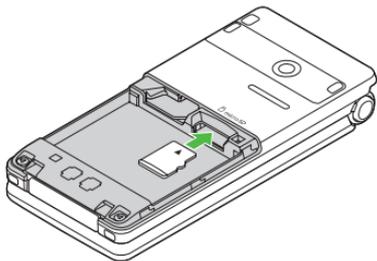
- SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss/alteration of Memory Card information. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- Memory Card has no write protect feature; there is a risk of accidental erasure/overwriting of files.

## Memory Card Installation

- Turn off handset before inserting/removing Memory Card.
- Battery Installation: [☞ P.1-13](#)

### Inserting

- 1 Insert Memory Card until it clicks

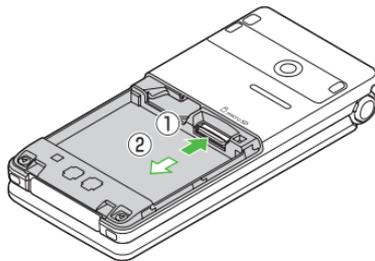


### Memory Card Check

When Memory Card is installed correctly,  appears. If  appears, Memory Card cannot be used. Remove Memory Card from handset, and re-insert it. If  does not disappear, check Memory Card ([☞ P.9-18](#)) or format Memory Card ([☞ P.9-15](#)). (Display Indicator: [☞ P.1-8](#))

## Removing

- 1 Gently push Memory Card in
  - Memory Card pops out with a light push.



### Note

- Do not turn off handset or remove Memory Card/battery while  flashes. Memory Card may be damaged or files lost.
- Memory Card may pop out when inserting/removing it.

## Formatting Memory Card

- Formatting Memory Card deletes all saved files/data.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Memory Card Manager  
► Format Memory Card

1  → Enter Phone Password

### Note

- Do not turn handset power off or remove Memory Card or battery while formatting; may damage handset or Memory Card.
- Memory Cards formatted on other devices may not be used. Format Memory Card on 841P before use.
- Handset cannot format incompatible Memory Cards.
- If format fails, turn power off and remove Memory Card from handset. Reinsert Memory Card and format it again.

## Viewing Memory Card Files

View files in Memory Card from Data Folder. To toggle memory views, see "Viewing & Playing Files" ( P.9-4).

### Note

- View up to 1000 Memory Card files/folders on handset. To view hidden Memory Card files/folders, delete files, then turn handset power off and restart it. Previously hidden files appear in equal number to those that were deleted.
- Files with names over 32 alphanumeric/extensions over six alphanumerics cannot be viewed.
- Unsupported files cannot be viewed.

## Handset Data Backup

Back up handset data (Phone Book, Calendar, Messages, Bookmarks, Content Keys) to Memory Card; restore handset data after accidental loss/alteration.

- Back up Content Key:  P.9-18

## Notes

- Backup is not available when battery is low.
- Check memory beforehand (☞ P.9-3).
- Handset transmission unavailable during backup/restoration.
- When restoring files other than Content Keys from Memory Card, the same type files are all deleted from handset before restoration. Back up files saved on handset beforehand.
- Backup files created on other SoftBank handsets may not be restored or usable on 841P.
- Settings such as Reminder, Schedule Tone and Notification Light cannot be backed up/restored.
- Schedule entries that date/time are not specified cannot be restored. Schedule entries that cannot be saved on handset (☞ P.12-3) cannot be restored.
- The initial portion of S! Mail messages are restored as complete S! Mail messages, and complete message retrieval is invalidated.
- Mail Delivery Rule for Incoming Mail folder cannot be backed up/ restored.
- Depending on contents, Phone Book/Schedule entries, messages or bookmarks may not be backed up/restored, or may be altered beyond the parameters.

## Backup/Restore

Main Menu ► Settings ► Memory Card Manager  
► Memory Card Backup/Restore

- 1 Enter Phone Password
- 2 Select an item
  - For **Messaging**, select a messaging folder
- 3 **Backup**  
**Copy to Memory Card** →   
→ 

### Restore

- Overwrite to Phone** →   
→ Select a file → 
- Backup date serves as file name.  
Example: "100202000.vcf" indicates that the file was backed up on 2 February 2010
  - Backup files restored from Incoming Mail/Sent Messages folders are saved to Received/Sent folders.

### Delete Backup Files

- In Step 3, **Overwrite to Phone** →  → Highlight a file  
→  [Menu] → **Delete** → 
- Content Key backup files cannot be deleted.



## PC File Transfers

Files moved or copied from handset to Memory Card are organized as follows:

- Save files in folders by file type. See "Using Files" (P.9-9) for more about files.

DCIM		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Still images saved to Memory Card</li> <li>● Still images moved/copied to Digital Camera folder</li> </ul>		
PRIVATE		
MYFOLDER		
Utility		
Calendar	Calendar.BCK	Schedule Backup files
Contacts	Contacts.BCK	Phone Book Backup files
Rights		Content Key Backup files
Mail		
Drafts	Drafts.BCK	Drafts Backup files
Inbox	Inbox.BCK	Incoming Mail Backup files
Outbox	Outbox.BCK	Unsent Messages Backup files
Sent Messages	Sent Messages.BCK	Sent Messages Backup files

### My Items

Book		E-comics, etc.
Bookmarks	Bookmarks.BCK	Bookmarks Backup files
Custom Screens		Customized Screen files
Flash(R)		Flash® image files
Flash(R) Ringtones		Flash® sound files
Games and More		S! Appli
Mail Art		Mail Art
Music		Sound files with .3gp/.mp4/.m4a/.smc
Other Documents		Other files
Pictograms		My Pictograms
Pictures		Still images moved/copied from handset to Main Folder in Memory Card
Sounds & Ringtones		Sound files with .3gp/.mp4/.m4a/.mid/.midi/.amr/ .mmf/.mxmf
Videos		Videos moved/copied from handset to Main Folder in Memory Card

### SD\_VIDEO

- Videos saved to Memory Card
  - Videos moved/copied from handset to Video Camera folder
- Some copy protected files have extensions different from above.

**Note**

- Handset temporary files are saved in Memory Card PRIVATE – MEIGROUP - PMC - FS\_TEMP folder. All folders/files in this folder are deleted each time Memory Card is inserted into handset; do not save PC folders/files in this folder.
- Folder layers recognizable in handset are limited to the first layer of each folder (such as, Music folder) in My Items (MYFOLDER).
- When multiple folders/files with same numbers exist in DCIM folder, the folders/files cannot be viewed on handset.
- Images captured by handset Camera may rotate 90° on cross-carrier handsets or PC.

## Memory Card Functions

### ■ Check Memory Card

Repair Memory Card data errors.

> **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Memory Card Manager**  
 ▶ **Check Memory Card** ▶ 

- Do not remove Memory Card or battery during Check Memory Card. May damage handset or Memory Card.
- It may take 30 seconds or longer to complete procedures.
- Incompatible/improperly formatted Memory Cards are not checked.
- Unrecoverable data may be deleted.

### ■ Back Up Content Key

Copy Content Keys to Memory Card from handset, or to handset from Memory Card.

> **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Memory Card Manager**  
 ▶ **Memory Card Backup/Restore** ▶ Enter Phone Password  
 ▶ **Content Key** ▶ **Copy to Memory Card** or **Copy to Phone**

- Content Keys with expiration dates or usage limits cannot be backed up.
- USIM Card inserted when Content Keys were moved to Memory Card must be inserted to move Content Keys from Memory Card.
- Some applications are not compatible with handset. Only Content Keys for compatible applications are backed up. Also, note that some keys are moved to Memory Card when backed up. Contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information for more information (☎ P.17-30).
- Backing up Content Keys overwrites previously saved Content Key backup.

# Connectivity

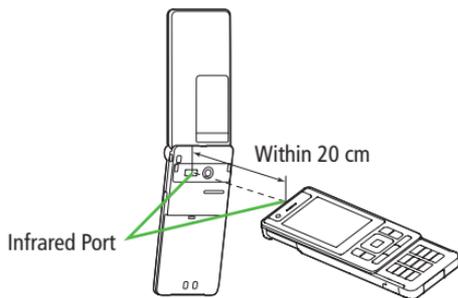
<b>Infrared</b> .....	<b>10-2</b>
Before Using Infrared.....	10-2
One File Transfer.....	10-3
All Phone Book Transfers .....	10-4
<b>SoftBank Utility Software (Japanese)</b> .....	<b>10-5</b>
<b>USB (Japanese)</b> .....	<b>10-5</b>
Transferring Data via USB Cable.....	10-5
Data Communication via USB Cable.....	10-5
USB Charge.....	10-6
<b>Location Settings</b> .....	<b>10-6</b>
Positioning Lock .....	10-6
Sending Location Information .....	10-6

## Infrared

### Before Using Infrared

Transfer Phone Book/Schedule entries, messages, bookmarks and Data Folder files wirelessly between handset and compatible devices, including PCs and other mobiles.

- 841P infrared function is based on IrMC1.1, however, some IrMC1.1-based device transmissions may not be transmitted/received within specification.
- Debris may inhibit infrared transfers; clean infrared ports with a soft cloth beforehand.
- Direct sunlight/fluorescent light may inhibit transfers.
- When data transfer is interrupted, it may take some time for process to complete.
- Align infrared ports within 20 cm of one another and make sure no objects are placed between them. Do not move the devices until transfer is complete.



### Transferable Files

Transferable File \ Condition	One File	All Files
Phone Book (Account Details) <sup>1 2</sup>	○	Up to 1000
Schedule entries <sup>1 3</sup>	○	×
Messages	○	×
Data Folder files	○	×
Bookmarks	○	×

○: Transferable    ×: Not transferable

<sup>1</sup> Ringtone, Notification Light, Picture and other entry settings are lost in transfers.

<sup>2</sup> Group, Secret Setting and other entry settings are also lost when one entry is transferred.

<sup>3</sup> Entries without specified date/time cannot be received. Entries with date/time that cannot be set on 841P are not saved (☞ P.12-3).

#### Note

- Depending on their content, some incoming Phone Book/Schedule entries, messages or bookmarks may not be received, or may be altered beyond the parameters.
- If memory becomes full, remaining entries are truncated. (Memory List: ☞ P.17-20)
- Images captured by handset Camera may rotate 90° on cross-carrier handsets or PC.

## One File Transfer

- Transferable Files: P.10-2

### Sending

- 1 Highlight a file → [Menu] →  
Follow the steps below

Files	Operation/Description
Phone Book/ Account Details/ Data Folder files	> <i>Send</i> → <i>Infrared</i>
Messages/ Schedule entries/ Bookmarks	> <i>Send via Infrared</i>
SMS in Incoming Mail folder	> <i>Local Connectivity</i> → <i>Infrared</i>

Transfer starts.

#### Note

- Alternatively, follow the steps below to send Account Details:  
**Main Menu** ► **Infrared** ► **Send Account Details**

## Receiving

**Main Menu** ► **Infrared** ► **Infrared ON/OFF**

- 1 **ON**  
 appears. Acquire signal within three minutes.
- 2 When receiving transfer request from sender, confirmation appears  
File name and size appear.
- 3 → Follow the steps below

Files	Operation/Description
Data Folder files	> <i>Phone</i> or <i>Memory Card</i>
Phone Book/ Schedule entries	[Save]
Messages	Saved in a messaging folder automatically
Bookmarks	Saved in Bookmarks List automatically

#### Note

- Handset receives files only in Standby.
- Infrared is canceled if no transmission is made within three minutes or handset power is turned off.

## All Phone Book Transfers

### Precaution

- Receiving all files overwrites all saved files including secret entries.
- Sending all Phone Book entries transfers Account Details as well. User-saved Account Details is overwritten on receiving handset (handset number remains).

### Infrared Authentication Code

Infrared Authentication Code (4 digits) is required for all data transfers via Infrared. Sender and recipient must enter same Authentication Code to complete transfers.

## Sending

### Main Menu ► Infrared ► Send All Phone Book

- 1  → Enter Phone Password
- 2 Enter Authentication Code  
Recipient must enter the same Authentication Code to start transfers.

#### Note

- Alternatively, **Main Menu ► Phone ► Memory Manager ► Send All Phone Book via Infrared.**

## Receiving

### Main Menu ► Infrared ► Infrared ON/OFF

- 1 **ON**  
 appears. Acquire signal within three minutes.
- 2 When receiving transfer request from sender, confirmation appears
- 3  to accept connection request → 
- 4 Enter Phone Password
- 5 Enter Authentication Code  
Transfer starts. Phone Book entries are saved in Phone Book automatically.

## SoftBank Utility Software (Japanese)

Phone Book, Calendar, messages, bookmarks and Data Folder files can be transferred to a PC, edited or managed by using SoftBank Utility Software.

- For details on and downloading SoftBank Utility Software, visit <http://www.softbank.jp/mb/r/sbu/> (Japanese)

### Note

- USB cable (not included) is necessary for using SoftBank Utility Software.
- S! Appli, Templates and Other Documents cannot be backed up.
- Copy protected files may not be backed up.
- Files having the same name in a folder may not be transferred.

## USB (Japanese)

Connect handset to a PC via USB cable (not included) specified by SoftBank for data transfer or data communication.

### Transferring Data via USB Cable

Transfer data using SoftBank Utility Software. (☞ Left)

### Data Communication via USB Cable

Use handset as a modem for Internet access by connecting handset with a PC.

- Download utility software from URL below and install on PC.  
<http://panasonic.jp/mobile/support/download/841p/index.html>
- 1 Install "USB ドライバ (USB Driver)" and "Modem Wizard" from Utility Software (841P) to a PC
  - 2 Connect handset to PC via USB cable
    - Power up handset before connecting to PC via USB cable.
  - 3 Start up "841P Modem Wizard", and operate communication setup
    - "Modem Wizard" enables you to set up APN and dial-up easily. For setup/starting procedures, see "Modem Wizard" Help.

**Note**

- Connecting handset to a PC or PDA for Internet access may incur high packet transmission fees.

## USB Charge

**Connect handset to a PC via USB cable to charge battery.**

- Both PC and handset must be powered up.
- USB Charging may be slower/less effective than AC Charger.

## Location Settings

**Retrieve handset Location Information.**

- Only available within 3G network coverage in Japan.

### Emergency Positioning Request

When an emergency call is made from handset, location detected by nearby base station is reported to Emergency response agencies such as the police (☎ P.2-3).

## Positioning Lock

<Default> OFF

**Activate Positioning Lock.**

**Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Location Settings  
▶ Positioning Lock**

- 1 **ON** → Enter Phone Password

## Sending Location Information

<Default> Ask Every Time

**Set whether to send location information automatically when requested.**

**Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Location Settings ▶  
Send Location Info**

- 1 Select an item → Enter Phone Password

# Handset Security

<b>Changing Phone Password .....</b>	<b>11-2</b>
<b>Security Functions .....</b>	<b>11-2</b>
USIM PINs .....	11-2
Keyguard .....	11-3
Password Lock .....	11-4
Secure Remote Lock .....	11-4
<b>Restricting Calls/Messages .....</b>	<b>11-5</b>
Rejecting Incoming Calls .....	11-5
Phone Book Lock .....	11-6
Messaging Lock .....	11-6
Secret Mode/Secret Data Only .....	11-7
Secret Mail Setting .....	11-8
Mail Security Setting .....	11-8
<b>Reset .....</b>	<b>11-9</b>
Reset Settings .....	11-9
All Reset .....	11-9

## Changing Phone Password

<Default> 9999

### Change Phone Password as required.

- For Phone Password details:  P.1-25

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Change Password

- 1 Enter current 4 to 8-digit Phone Password
- 2 Enter new 4 to 8-digit Phone Password
- 3 Reenter new Phone Password

#### Note

- If Phone Password is incorrectly entered three times, warning message appears. Turn off handset and retry to enter.

## Security Functions

### USIM PINs

- For more information about PINs:  P.1-3

### PIN Certification

Activate to require PIN entry each time handset is turned on.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► PIN Certification

- 1 *ON* or *OFF*
- 2 Enter PIN

#### Note

- When PIN Certification is ON :
  - Signal Indicator may take some time to appear in Standby after entering PIN.
  - Enter PIN to dial emergency numbers (110, 119, 118).

## Changing PIN/PIN2

- Set PIN Certification to **ON** before changing PIN (☞ P.11-2).

**Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ Change PIN or Change PIN2**

- 1 Enter current PIN/PIN2
- 2 Enter new PIN/PIN2
- 3 Reenter new PIN/PIN2

## PIN/PIN2 Lock & Cancellation (PUK/PUK2)

**PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock is activated if PIN or PIN2 is incorrectly entered three times. Cancel PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock by entering PIN Unlocking Key (PUK/PUK2).**

- For information about PUK/PUK2, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (☞ P.17-30).

- 1 In PIN lock mode, enter PUK/PUK2
- 2 Enter new PIN/PIN2
- 3 Reenter new PIN/PIN2

### Note

- If PUK/PUK2 is incorrectly entered ten times, USIM Card is locked and handset is disabled (turning off power counts as one incorrect entry). Write down PUK/PUK2.
- For procedures required to unlock USIM Card, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (☞ P.17-30).

## Keyguard

**Lock handset keys to prevent accidental operation.**

- While set,  appears in Standby.

- 1 In Standby, press and hold   
→ 
  - To cancel: In Standby,  →  [YES]



### Note

- Alternatively, **Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Phone Settings ▶ Keyguard ▶** .
- Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are dialable even while Keyguard is active (Entered numbers do not appear on Display). To correct misentries, press , then re-enter number.
- While Keyguard is active, handset will not power down. Cancel Keyguard then press and hold .

## Password Lock

<Default> OFF

Set Password Lock to require Phone Password after handset powers up, or after two minutes of inactivity in Standby.

- While set,  appears in Standby.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ Password Lock

1 **ON** → 

- To cancel: **OFF**

2 Enter Phone Password

### Temporary Unlock

> When  appears in Standby, enter Phone Password

#### Note

- Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are dialable even while Password Lock is active.
- When Keyguard is set to ON while Password Lock is temporarily deactivated, both Keyguard and Password Lock are activated after two minutes of inactivity in Standby. (/ appears.) To cancel both, cancel Keyguard first (➔P.11-3).
- Turning off power does not cancel Password Lock.

## Secure Remote Lock

If handset is lost or stolen, remotely lock handset from a PC or mobile. If Secure Remote Lock is active, all operations are unavailable except to turn handset on.

- For service details and user agreement/registration, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (<http://www.softbank.jp>) or My SoftBank.

### Accessing My SoftBank from Handset (Japanese)

For service details, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website.

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! ▶ Yahoo! Keitai  
▶ **メニューリスト** ▶ My SoftBank ▶ English

Follow onscreen instructions.

# Restricting Calls/Messages

## Rejecting Incoming Calls

### Rejecting Calls by Call-type

<Default> OFF

Reject calls from unknown numbers (numbers not saved in Phone Book, blocked Caller ID, pay phones, etc.).

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings  
► Reject Incoming Calls

- 1 Select an item
- 2 *ON* or *OFF*

## Rejecting Specific Numbers

Add numbers to Reject List to reject specific incoming calls, then set *Activate Reject List* to *ON*.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings  
► Reject Incoming Calls ► Reject List

- 1 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Activate Reject List	Reject/accept incoming calls from numbers in Reject List > <i>ON</i> or <i>OFF</i>
Edit Reject List	Add numbers to Reject List to reject specific incoming calls > ☒[Menu] → Add → Select an item → Highlight number in Phone Book/Call Log → ☒[Select] or enter number directly

### Edit/Delete Numbers in Reject List

> In Step1, *Edit Reject List* → Highlight number → ☒[Menu] → *Edit* or *Delete* ( → For *Delete*,  )

### Calls from Rejected Numbers

Handset does not ring/vibrate, but Information window appears. Press  to confirm.

- If call is rejected because Caller ID was not sent (Withheld), caller is instructed via voice message or Picture to send ID.

#### Note

- Set handset to reject all incoming calls or incoming calls while abroad (Call Barring:  P.2-19).

## Phone Book Lock

<Default> OFF

While Phone Book Lock is active, viewing Phone Book, saving new entries, changing settings, etc. are restricted.

- When Phone Book Lock is activated,  appears. When Phone Book Lock and Messaging Lock are both activated,  appears.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Phone Book Lock

- 1 **ON** → 
  - To cancel: **OFF**
- 2 Enter Phone Password

### Note

- Mail & Call Log, Account Details, S! Address Book and Phone Book backup to Memory Card are available while Phone Book Lock is active.
- While Phone Book Lock is active, only phone numbers/mail address appear for incoming communications from Phone Book entries.

## Messaging Lock

[Default] OFF

While Messaging Lock is active, creating messages, viewing Messaging folders, changing settings, etc. are restricted.

- When Messaging Lock is activated,  appears. When Phone Book Lock and Messaging Lock are both activated,  appears.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Messaging Lock

- 1 **ON** → 
  - To cancel: **OFF**
- 2 Enter Phone Password

### Note

- When receiving a new message while Messaging Lock is active, sender information does not appear in Standby or ticker.
- While Messaging Lock is active, Message/template backup to Memory Card, template download etc. are available, but templates cannot be edited or used for S! Mail messages.

## Secret Mode/Secret Data Only

<Default> Normal Mode

Phone Book entries saved as secret data appear only when Secret Mode/Secret Data Only is active.

- Saving to Phone Book:  P.4-3

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Secret Mode Setting

1 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Secret Mode	View all data including secret Phone Book entries <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● While active,  appears in Standby.</li></ul>
Secret Data Only	View only secret Phone Book entries <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● While active,  appears in Standby.</li></ul>

2 Enter Phone Password

■ Cancel Secret Mode/Secret Data Only from Standby

> 

-  or  disappears.
- When Information window or Standby Window is open, press  to close, then press  again.

### Note

- Only numbers/mail addresses appear for incoming communications from Secret entries in Normal Mode.
- Turning off power cancels Secret Mode/Secret Data Only.

## Secret Mail Setting

<Default> Show

Hide messages to/from secret Phone Book entries.

- Even if Secret Mail Display is set to **Hide**, secret mail appears when Secret Mode/Secret Data Only is active.

- 1  → **Settings** → **Universal Settings**
- 2 **Display Settings** → **Secret Mail Display**
- 3 Enter Phone Password → **Hide**

## Mail Security Setting

Set handset to require Phone Password for opening messaging folders or operating Server Mail.

- 1  → **Settings**
  - 2 **Universal Settings** → **Mail Security Setting**
  - 3 Enter Phone Password → Check items →  [OK]
- **Set/Cancel Mail Security by Folder (Incoming Mail/Sent Messages)**
- >  → **Incoming Mail** or **Sent Messages** → Highlight a folder →  [Menu] → **Set Mail Security** or **Cancel Mail Security** → Enter Phone Password

# Reset

## Reset Settings

Cancel custom settings and return handset functions to their default settings.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Reset  
► Reset Settings



2 Enter Phone Password

Handset automatically turns off and restarts.

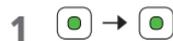
### Note

- Some default settings may not be restored.

## All Reset

Cancel custom settings and return handset functions to their default settings; clear all Phone Book/Data Folder entries etc.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Reset ► All Reset



2 Enter Phone Password

Handset automatically turns off and restarts.

3 Enter Date → Enter Time

### Note

- Fully Charge battery (🔋) beforehand.
- Phone Password is reset to default.
- USIM Card/Memory Card files are not affected.
- Non-restorable items when deleted by All Reset:
  - Customized settings, Mail & Call Log, downloaded S! Appli, etc.
- Pre-installed S! Appli, Flash®, e-Book files, Mail Art, My Pictograms or Customized Screen deleted by user are not recovered by All Reset.



# Tools

<b>Calendar</b> .....	<b>12-2</b>
Opening Calendar .....	12-2
Creating Schedule Events.....	12-2
Setting Day Off.....	12-4
Viewing/Editing Schedule Events.....	12-4
Calendar Functions.....	12-5
<b>Alarms</b> .....	<b>12-6</b>
Setting Alarm .....	12-6
<b>Calculator</b> .....	<b>12-7</b>
<b>Notepad</b> .....	<b>12-8</b>
Notepad Functions .....	12-8
<b>Count Down Timer</b> .....	<b>12-9</b>
<b>Voice Recorder</b> .....	<b>12-9</b>
<b>Bar Code Reader</b> .....	<b>12-10</b>
Scanning Barcodes .....	12-10
Viewing/Editing Scanned Data .....	12-11
Using Barcode Data.....	12-11
<b>One Touch Guide</b> .....	<b>12-12</b>

# Calendar

View by day, week or month; set Alarms for events.

## Opening Calendar

### 1 (Side Key)

Current month appears.

- When a date with schedule events is selected, up to four events appear.
- Press  or  to show previous/next month calendar.
- To switch Monthly/Weekly view:  
 P.12-5



One Month Window

### Note

- Alternatively, **Main Menu** ► **Tools** ► **Calendar**.

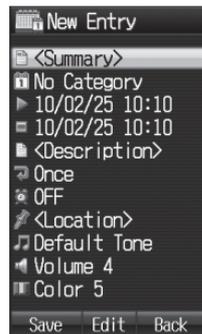
## Creating Schedule Events

Save up to 100 entries.

### 1 (Side Key)

### 2 to highlight a date

→  [Menu] → **New Entry**



### 3 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Summary	> Enter title or content
Category	Select an event type; icon appears in Standby > Select a category
Start	> Enter date and time the schedule event starts
End	> Enter date and time the schedule event ends
Description	> Enter event description
Repetition	> Select a repeat type ( → Enter repeating time)

Item	Operation/Description
Reminder	> Select an alarm type
Location	> Enter location
Schedule Tone	> Select an item <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· <b>Default Tone</b></li> <li>· <b>Ring Songs-Tones</b> or <b>Music</b> → Highlight a file →  [Set]</li> </ul>
Schedule Volume	>  to adjust volume
Notification Light	Set schedule alarm notification light color > Select a color or <b>OFF</b>

#### 4 [Save]

##### Schedule Icon

Selected icon in Category appears in Standby.

Example: (Meeting), (Anniversary), (Birthday)

- If nothing selected, appears.
- Icon disappears after scheduled event has passed.

##### Note

- Schedule events between 00:00 on 2000/01/01 and 23:59 on 2099/12/31 can be saved on handset.

## At Reminder Time

### Schedule Tone sounds and Notification Light flashes.

- 1 When Schedule Tone sounds, Schedule Tone stops and Schedule Event List appears.
- 2 to view details

### Canceling Schedule Tone

- Press to return to Standby.
- Press [Stop] to return to previous menu.
- Press any key except for , [Stop], [View] or to cancel Schedule Tone without returning to Standby. Press to view detailed schedule.

##### Note

- Schedule Tone does not sound in the following cases:
  - During a call (Notification appears and handset vibrates)
  - In Manner Mode (Manner Mode settings take priority)
  - When handset power is turned off
  - For entries invalidated by Time Correction

## Setting Day Off

- Day Off dates appear in red.

- (Side Key)
- (Highlight a date →) [Menu] → **Set Day Off**
- Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Weekly	> Check dates → [Menu][OK]
Today*	> <b>Once</b> or <b>Yearly</b>
Reset All	Reset all Day off dates > [OK]

\* To cancel selection: **Reset Holiday**

## Viewing/Editing Schedule Events

- (Side Key) → Select a date

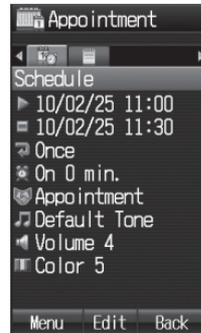


Schedule Event List

- Select a schedule event

Detailed schedule appears.

- Press [Menu] to switch Schedule tab and Contents tab.
- To edit: [Edit] → Edit selected items  
(☞ From Step 3 on P.12-2)



Schedule Event Details

## Calendar Functions

From ▶ □ (Side Key)

### Switch Calendar View

<Default> One Month

> [Menu] → *View Format* → *One Month* or *One Week*

- Select *One Week* view to see daily schedules.

### Search Specific Day

> [Menu] → *Go to Date* → Enter date

### Set Week Start Day

> [Menu] → *Start Week From* → Select a day

### Delete Schedule Events

> Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
One	> Select a date → Highlight an event → [Menu] → <i>Delete</i> → [ ]
Scheduled Events*	> Highlight a date → [Menu] → <i>Delete</i> → <i>Day</i> → [ ] → [ ]
Past Events*	> Highlight a date → [Menu] → <i>Delete</i> → <i>Past</i> → [ ] → [ ]
All	> [Menu] → <i>Delete</i> → <i>All</i> → [Menu] → [YES] → Enter Phone Password

\* Repetitive entries cannot be deleted.

### Calendar Memory Status

> [Menu] → *Memory Status*

## Tip

- Send Schedule Data via Infrared (☞ P.10-3)

# Alarms

When scheduled time arrives, alarm tone sounds and animation appears on Display. Notification Light illuminates.

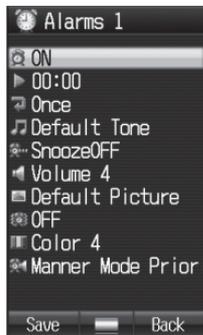
## Setting Alarm

Set up to five alarms. Alarm tone sounds at the specified time once, everyday or weekly as set.

- appears in Standby when Alarm is set.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Alarms

1 Select an Alarm



2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Alarm ON/OFF	Activate or cancel Alarm > <b>ON</b> or <b>OFF</b>
Time	> Enter time

Item	Operation/Description
Repetition	> Select a repeat type ( → For <b>Weekly</b> , check days → [OK])
Alarm Tone	> Select an item · <b>Default Tone</b> · <b>Ring Songs-Tones</b> or <b>Music</b> → Highlight a file* → [Set]
Set Alarm Snooze	Alarm Tone sounds for 60 seconds, repeating up to five times at specified intervals > <b>ON</b> or <b>OFF</b> ( → For <b>ON</b> , enter interval)
Alarm Volume	>  to adjust volume
Picture	Select image to appear > Select an item · <b>Default Picture</b> · <b>Pictures</b> → Highlight a still image → [Set]
Set Alarm Vibration	Select Vibration type > Select pattern or <b>OFF</b>
Notification Light	Select Notification Light color > Select a color or <b>OFF</b>
Set Alarm Priority	Set Manner Mode or Alarm priority > <b>Manner Mode Prioritized</b> or <b>Alarm Prioritized</b>

\* When selecting an SMC file, highlight a Play Point → [Set]

3 [Save]

## At Alarm Time

Alarm Tone sounds, Notification Light flashes and image appears on Display.

### 1 Press any key

Alarm stops and confirmation window appears.  
(When pressing , confirmation does not appear.)

- Alarm stops automatically after 60 seconds of inactivity, and confirmation window appears.

### ■ Cancel/Reactivate Alarm

> **Main Menu** ► **Tools** ► **Alarms** ► Highlight an alarm ►  **[Menu]**  
► **Alarm ON** or **Alarm OFF**

- Activate a canceled Alarm to apply previous settings.
-  appears for set alarms;  for unset/canceled ones.

### Snooze Function

If **ON**, press any key except ; confirmation appears. To cancel Alarm, press  **[Stop]**.

- When pressing  to stop alarm, confirmation does not appear.  
(Snooze function is still active.)

#### Note

- Alarm Tone does not sound in the following cases:
  - During a call (Notification appears and handset vibrates)
  - In **Manner Mode Prioritized** (Manner Mode settings take priority)
  - When handset power is turned off
  - For entries invalidated by Time Correction

## Calculator

Calculates up to 10 digits.

**Main Menu** ► **Tools** ► **Calculator**

Operation	Assigned key
Number (0 - 9)	 - 
+	
-	
x	
÷	
=	
Decimal point	
Clear	 or 
Toggle + and -	
%	



### ■ Enter Negative Numbers

- > Enter number, then 
- Press  to toggle negative/positive value.

#### Example:

**-17+28.5=11.5**

# Notepad

Main Menu ► Tools ► Notepad

1 [Menu] → *New*

2 Enter text

New note is added to the top of the list.

- Up to 64 characters can be entered.



Notepads Window

## Notepad Functions

From ► Main Menu ► Tools ► Notepad

### Edit Notes

- > Select a note → [Edit] → Edit text
- Edited note is overwritten.

### Delete Notes

- > Highlight a note → [Menu] → *Delete* → *One* or *All* → [YES] ( → For *All*, enter Phone Password)

### Note Property

- > Highlight a note → [Menu] → *Property*

### Insert Notes into Message Text

- > Highlight a note → [Menu] → *Send* → *Send via S! Mail* or *Send via SMS* → Enter mail address, etc. (S! Mail: From Step 2 on P.13-4/SMS: From Step 2 on P.13-8) → [Send]

## Count Down Timer

Alarm Tone sounds, handset vibrates and Notification Light flashes when specified time elapses.

Main Menu ► Tools ► Count Down Timer

- 1 Enter time
- 2  [Start]
  - To cancel:  [Stop]

### ■ Stop Alarm Tone

> When Alarm tone sounds, 

- Alarm stops automatically after 30 seconds.

#### Note

- Incoming calls/other alarms do not interfere with timer operation. However, if timer reaches 00:00 while other functions are active, alarm does not sound.
- Alarm tone volume and vibration pattern follow Assign Ringtone ( P.16-2).

## Voice Recorder

Record voice memos.

- Record for up to 60 seconds each.
- Recording conversation during a call:  P.2-9

Main Menu ► Tools ► Voice Recorder

- 1   
Recording starts.
- 2  to stop recording
  - To playback: 
- 3  [Save]  
Recorded sounds are saved in Ring Songs-Tones folder.



#### Note

- Sounds recorded by Voice Recorder cannot be set as Alarm, Ringtone or Schedule Tones.

## Bar Code Reader

Scan barcodes (JAN) or QR Codes with built-in camera.  
Access websites, send messages, etc. from QR Codes.

### JAN Codes

JAN Code is a one-dimensional bar code denoting numerals with bars and spaces of different widths.

### QR Codes

QR Code is a two-dimensional bar code containing information.

Example: SoftBank mobile phones



## Scanning Barcodes

- Up to ten items can be saved.
- For split data, up to 16 QR Codes can be scanned at a time and saved as one item.

Main Menu ► Tools ► Bar Code Reader ► Scan Barcodes

### 1 Frame barcode in the center of Display

- To adjust Display brightness: or
- To zoom:
- To use Focus Lock:

### 2

Scanning starts, and scanned results appear when completed.

- For split data, → Repeat Step 1 and 2

### 3 [Save]

- To start over: → → Go to Step 2

#### Note

- Handset cannot read barcodes or two-dimensional codes other than JAN/QR Codes.
- Some barcodes may be unreadable.
- Barcode recognition may be slow. Hold handset steady while scanning.
- Brightness can be adjusted while scanning; however, zoom level cannot be changed.
- Saved items are automatically named "yyymmdd\_hhmmss" unless changed. (yy: year, mm: month, dd: day, hh: hour, mm: minute, ss: second)
- Barcodes may not be correctly read owing to scratch, dirt, damage, quality of printed material, light reflection, or QR code version.

## Viewing/Editing Scanned Data

Main Menu ► Tools ► Bar Code Reader  
► Saved Data List

### 1 View Saved Data

Select an item

#### Edit Title

Highlight an item →  [Menu] → **Rename** → Edit title

#### Delete Saved Data

> In Step 1, highlight an item →  [Menu] → **Delete One** → 

## Using Barcode Data

From ► Main Menu ► Tools ► Bar Code Reader  
► Saved Data List

### ■ Use URLs/Mail Addresses/Phone Numbers

> Select an item → Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
URL (http:// or https://)	Connect to websites; add to Bookmarks (  P.14-8)
URL (rtsp://)	Streaming; add to Bookmarks
Mail Address	Create S! Mail (  P.13-4); save to Phone Book (  P.4-3)
Phone Number	Make calls; create messages* (S! Mail:  P.13-4/SMS:  P.13-8); save to Phone Book (  P.4-3)
Phone Book Data (MEMORY: text)	Save to Phone Book <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Save <b>MEMORY</b>: text only</li><li>● Saved to <b>Phone</b> regardless of <b>Save Settings</b> selection</li></ul>

\* SoftBank handset numbers only

## ■ Insert Scanned Text into Messages

- > Select an item → [Menu] → *Paste Data & Create Mail*  
 → *S! Mail* or *SMS* → Create message (S! Mail: From Step 2 on P.13-4/SMS: From Step 2 on P.13-8)

## ■ Copy Text from Scanned Results

- > Select an item → [Menu] → *Copy* → Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
All Text	> [All] →
Selected Text	> Place cursor before (or after) text to copy →
	Place cursor after (or before) text to copy →

# One Touch Guide

Access One Touch Guide for instructions to key operations.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ One Touch Guide

## 1 Select a function

Instructions appear.

- Press or to view previous or next information.



Example:  
Magnifying Loupe

### Note

- Alternatively, view from Shortcuts (P.1-20) or Private Menu (P.1-22).

# Messaging

## Basics ..... 13-2

- Available Entry Items & Character Entry Limits ..... 13-2
- Messaging Folders & Memory Status ..... 13-3
- Customizing Handset Address ..... 13-3

## Sending S! Mail & SMS ..... 13-4

- Sending S! Mail ..... 13-4
- Sending SMS Messages ..... 13-8
- Creating Messages ..... 13-9
- Graphic Mail Functions ..... 13-10
- Sending Options ..... 13-11

## Receiving & Viewing Messages ..... 13-12

- Opening New Messages ..... 13-12
- Window Description ..... 13-13
- Retrieving Complete S! Mail ..... 13-14
- Opening & Saving Attachments ..... 13-15
- Mail Log ..... 13-15
- 3D Pictograms ..... 13-16
- Using Server Mail ..... 13-17
- Retrieving/Viewing Messages ..... 13-17

## Organizing/Using Messages ..... 13-18

- Checking Messages in Messaging Folders ..... 13-18
- Mail Delivery Rule ..... 13-19
- Spam Filter ..... 13-20
- Replying to Messages ..... 13-21
- Using Mail Groups ..... 13-21
- Organizing Messages ..... 13-22
- Using Messages ..... 13-24

## Basics

Send messages via S! Mail or SMS.

<b>S! Mail</b> [Separate subscription required]	Exchange text messages with SoftBank or e-mail compatible handsets, PCs, etc.; attach image or sound files etc. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● 841P is compatible with Feeling Mail (☞P.13-5), Graphic Mail (☞P.13-6) and AutoArt (☞P.13-7).</li></ul>
<b>SMS</b>	Exchange short text messages with SoftBank handsets.

- For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (<http://www.softbank.jp>).

### Tip

- Messaging Lock (☞P.11-6)

## Available Entry Items & Character Entry Limits

Item		S! Mail		SMS	
Address	E-mail address	<input type="radio"/>	Up to 246 single-byte alphanumerics/ Up to 20 recipients	×	—
	Phone number <sup>1</sup>	<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>	Up to 20 single-byte alphanumerics/ten recipients
Subject		<input type="radio"/>	Up to 256 double-/single-byte alphanumerics	×	—
Text		<input type="radio"/>	30 KB	<input type="radio"/>	Up to 70 double-/single-byte alphanumerics <sup>2</sup>
Attachment		<input type="radio"/>	Up to 20 files	×	—

<sup>1</sup> SoftBank handset numbers only

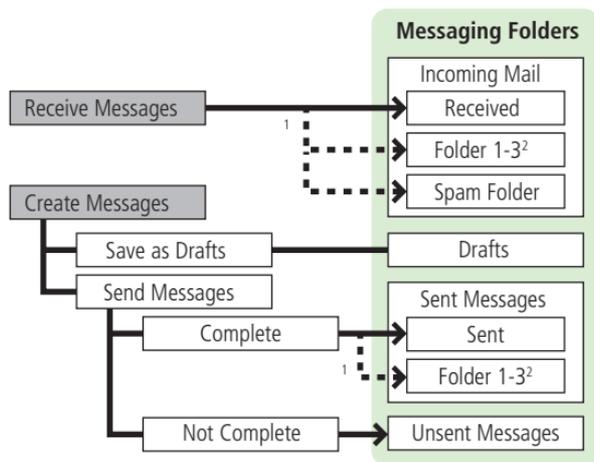
<sup>2</sup> When Input Character setting is set to **English(160characters)** (☞P.16-22), up to 160 single-byte alphanumerics can be entered.

### Note

- Send up to 300 KB including subject, message text and attachment via S! Mail. Character limit varies with attachment size.
- SMS messages can be converted to S! Mail (☞P.13-8), but not in the following cases:
  - Memory for messaging folders is full (☞P.13-3)
  - During a call (S! Mail messages cannot be created/sent)
- S! Mail cannot be converted to SMS.

## Messaging Folders & Memory Status

Messages are organized in folders by message type.



<sup>1</sup> Set Mail Delivery Rule to sort received messages automatically (☞ P.13-19, P.13-20).

<sup>2</sup> Add up to ten folders (☞ P.13-22).

### Deleting Messages Automatically

When memory for messaging folders is low, read messages and sent messages are automatically deleted one by one. Protect important messages from unintentional deletion (☞ P.13-24), or set Auto Delete Sent Messages/Auto Delete Incoming Messages to **OFF** (☞ P.16-19, P.16-20). SMS messages saved in USIM Card are not automatically deleted.

### When Messaging Memory is Full

☞ (Received Full) appears in Standby and no more new incoming messages are received. Delete old messages in Incoming Mail folder (☞ P.13-24), then retrieve new messages (☞ P.13-17).

### View Memory Status

> ☞ → **Memory Status** → **Phone** or **USIM** ( → For **Phone, Outgoing** or **Incoming**)

### Tip

**Settings** ● Mail Security Setting (☞ P.11-8)

## Customizing Handset Address

Change your handset mail address (alphanumerics before @) to reduce the risk of receiving spam. Default account name is random alphanumerics.

abc123-xyz @ softbank.ne.jp  
[ Account ] [ Domain ]  
Name Name  
(Customize here)

- For details, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (<http://www.softbank.jp>).
- Handset mail address cannot be changed in Emission OFF Mode.
- For operations while using Internet: ☞ P.14-6

1 ☞ → **Settings** → **Custom Mail Address**

Handset connects to the Network.  
Follow onscreen instructions.

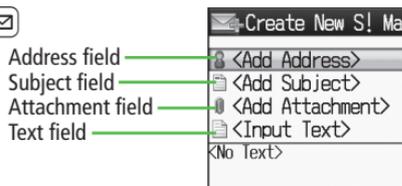
# Sending S! Mail & SMS

## Sending S! Mail

- Text Entry (☞ P.3-2)

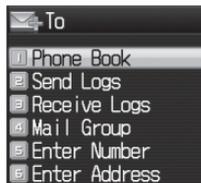
Example: Select a Phone Book entry to send S! Mail

- 1 Press and hold 



Composition Window

- 2 Select Address field →  
**Phone Book**



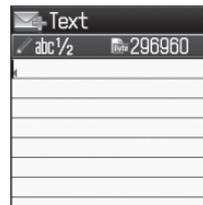
- 3 Select a Phone Book entry →  
Select a SoftBank handset number  
or mail address



- 4 Select Subject field →  
Enter subject



- 5 Select Text field  
6 Enter text



Text Entry Window

- 7  [Send]



### Tip

- Addresses (☞ P.13-9)
- Other Functions (☞ P.13-10)
- Sending Options (☞ P.13-11)

**Settings** ● Request Delivery Confirmation (☞ P.16-19)

## Adding Attachments

- 1 After Step 6 on P.12-4, select Attachment field
- 2 Select an item → Highlight an item → [Set]/[Select]
- 3 [Y] [Send]



### ■ Attach Captured Pictures/Videos

- > For picture: After Step 1, **Launch Camera** → Frame subject → [Shoot] → [Save]
- > For video: After Step 1, **Launch Camera** → [Y] [Video] → Frame subject → [Record] → [Stop] → **Attach to S! Mail**

#### Note

- Some files cannot be attached depending on the file format or size.
- Some copy protected files cannot be sent.

#### Tip

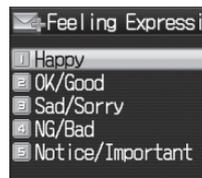
- Attachments (🔗 P.13-9)

## Sending Feeling Mail

### Recipient's handset responds to your Feeling setting.

- Send Feeling Mail to compatible SoftBank handsets only.
- Ringtone, vibration and Notification Light settings vary depending on recipient's settings. (🔗 P.16-21)

- 1 After Step 6 on P.13-4, [Menu] → **Sending Options** → **Feeling Expression**



- 2 Select an item → Select an icon  
Selected icon appears in Subject field.
- 3 [Y] [Send]



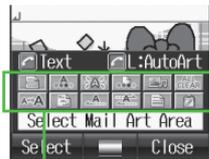
## Graphic Mail

Create HTML messages; select font color/size, background color, or insert images, etc.

Example: Use various Templates to create Graphic Mail

- Change font size
- Scroll text

- 1 After Step 4 on P.13-4, [Menu] → **Insert Template** → Select a template → [Set]
  - To view template: Select a template → [Back] to return to Template list
- 2 Select Text field → Delete "ここに文章をいれてね！"
- 3 [ ] to open Graphic Palette
  - Alternatively, press [Menu] → **Graphic Mail** to open Graphic Palette.



Graphic Palette

- 4 **Font Size** → select a font size  
→ Enter text



- 5 **Select Mail Art Area** → Place cursor before a sentence to scroll  
→ [Start] → Move cursor to end of sentence → [End]



Text is highlighted.

- To cancel selection (Cancel Mail Art Area): [ ]

- 6 **Start Scrolling** → [ ] [Close]

- To preview: [ ] (Side Key) → [ ] [Back]

- 7 [ ] [Check]

Text field preview appears.

- 8 [ ] [Send]



## Reset Operations

> To cancel previous operation: Close Graphic Palette → [Menu] → **Undo**

> To reset all Graphic operations: → **Reset All Graphic Mail** →

### Note

- In Simple Mode, text in Composition window appears in **Large Size** regardless of Font Size setting. When placing cursor at text, Font Size icon (: Large Size, : Small Size) appears. (When **Normal Size** is selected, Font Size icon does not appear.) In preview window, text appears in selected font size.

### Tip

- Graphic Mail Functions ( P.13-10)
- Save Edited Templates ● Download Templates via Internet ( P.13-11)

## AutoArt

**AutoArt changes background color and font size/color automatically depending on message content.**

1 After entering text in Step 6 on P.13-4, press and hold

Decorated message text appears.

- To cycle through other choices: [Next]
- To cancel:

2 [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Insert Position of Pictograph	> <i>Middle &amp; End of Sentence</i> or <i>Only End of Sentence</i>
Insert Amount of Pictograph	> <i>Many, Standard</i> or <i>Little</i>
Change Font Color	> <i>ON</i> or <i>OFF</i>
Change Font Size	> <i>ON</i> or <i>OFF</i>
Change Background Color	> <i>ON</i> or <i>OFF</i>

3 [Set]

4 [Check]

Text field preview appears.

5 [Send]

### Note

- Alternatively, [Menu] → **AutoArt** in Composition window after entering message text.
- Graphic Mail can be converted to AutoArt, however, Graphic Mail decoration remains unchanged.
- AutoArt cannot be canceled by [Menu] → **Undo** after Step 3.



## Creating Messages

### Addresses

**From** ► Composition window, select Address field

#### ■ Enter Address Directly

> **Enter Number** or **Enter Address\*** → Enter a SoftBank handset number or mail address

\* S! Mail only

#### ■ Select Address from Send/Receive Logs

> **Send Logs** or **Receive Logs** → Select a log

#### ■ Select S! Mail Address from Mail Group

> **Mail Group** → Highlight a Mail Group → [Select]

#### ■ Add/Edit/Delete Address

> Follow the steps (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Add Address	> <Add Recipient> → Search/enter address → Select an address or enter directly
Edit	> Select an address → Edit address
Delete	> Highlight an address → [Menu] → Delete

#### ■ Change To/Cc/Bcc (S! Mail only)

> Highlight an address → [Menu] → **Change To/Cc/Bcc** → Select a type

## Attachments

**From** ► After attaching a file, select Attachment field

#### ■ Open/Play Attached Files

> Select a file

#### ■ Add Attachments

> <Add New> → Select an item → Highlight a file/entry →

[Set]/[Select]

● To attach Account Details: <Add New> → **Account Details**

● To attach captured pictures/videos: (P.13-5)

#### ■ Delete Attachments

> Highlight a file → [Menu] → **Delete**

## Other Functions

### Functions Available while Creating Messages

> In Composition window,  [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Edit</b>	Edit message
<b>Send</b>	Send message
<b>AutoArt<sup>1</sup></b>	 P.13-7)
<b>Save as Drafts</b>	Save message to <i>Drafts</i> without sending
<b>Insert Template<sup>1</sup></b>	> Select a template
<b>Save as Template<sup>1</sup></b>	Save edited template
<b>Sending Options</b>	Set options for outgoing messages (  P.13-11)
<b>Preview<sup>1</sup></b>	Preview S! Mail
<b>3D Preview</b>	Message text appears in 3D animation
<b>Switch Message Type<sup>2</sup></b>	Switch SMS to S! Mail

<sup>1</sup> S! Mail only

<sup>2</sup> SMS only

## Graphic Mail Functions

### Use Other Graphic Mail Settings

> In S! Mail text entry window,  → Select an arrange item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Select Mail Art Area</b>	Specify text to be arranged > Place cursor before text →  [Start] → Highlight text →  [End] → Select an arrange item → Follow the steps for selected items ● To cancel selection:  [End] → 
<b>Font Color</b>	> Select a color
<b>Start Blink</b>	Flash text
<b>Background Color</b>	> Select a color
<b>Insert Files</b>	Insert still images, music or Flash® files; activate Camera and insert captured image Music files are sent as BGM > Select an item · <b>Select File</b> → Select a folder → Select a file →  [Set] · <b>Launch Camera</b> → Frame subject →  [Shoot] →  [Save] ● To delete inserted music files: <b>Delete BGM</b> → 
<b>Reset All Graphic Mail</b>	Cancel all Graphic Mail settings > 
<b>Font Size</b>	> Select a font size
<b>Alignment</b>	> Select a type
<b>Start Scrolling</b>	Scroll text
<b>Start Swing</b>	Swing text

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Insert Line</b>	Insert separator line
<b>My Pictograms</b>	Insert My Pictograms > Highlight a pictogram → [Set] ● To access My Pictograms from Memory Card: <b>Switch to Memory Card</b> → Highlight a pictogram → [Set]

- One file of BGM or Flash®, and up to 40 types of My Pictograms or images can be inserted per Graphic Mail.
- To delete inserted images, lines, My Pictograms, etc.: Close Graphic Palette → Move cursor before images, etc. → [Delete]

### Save Edited Templates

> In S! Mail Composition window, [Menu] → *Save as Template*

### Download Templates via Internet

> [Menu] → *Templates* → *Download Templates*

- Handset connects to the Network. Follow onscreen instructions.

## Sending Options

### Set for Sending Messages

> In composition window, [Menu] → *Sending Options* → Select an items (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Delivery Report</b>	Confirm delivery > <b>ON</b> ● Request Delivery Confirmation (P.16-19)
<b>Set Priorities<sup>1</sup></b>	Set S! Mail priority > Select a level
<b>Expiry<sup>2</sup></b>	Set SMS expiry time > Select a limit ● Set a Time Limit to Store All Sent SMS at the Center (P.16-22)
<b>Feeling Expression<sup>1</sup></b>	(P.13-5)

<sup>1</sup> S! Mail only

<sup>2</sup> SMS only

## Receiving & Viewing Messages

### Retrieving S! Mail Automatically

Auto Download retrieves complete messages and any attachments.  
Transmission fees are incurred; adjust to use. (To disable Auto Download:  
☞ P.16-20)

### Opening New Messages

When a new message is received, **Message** appears and **Information window opens in Standby**.

- During handset operation, ticker appears at top of Display for incoming messages (ticker does not appear in Standby).
- Sender's information appears in External Display, Standby and ticker when message arrives.



1 In Information window, **Message**



Message List Window

2 Select an unread message

Message appears.

- Press  to view previous/next message.



Message Window

■ Open Newest Unread Message in Standby

> In Standby, press and hold 

- Newest message opens.

### Receiving Feeling Mail

Emotion icon and sender information appear in Information window; ringtone, vibration and Notification Light respond according to sender's feeling setting.



### Note

- Handset may connect to the Network via URL link in message text. Data-intensive web pages may incur high charges.
- Message tone and Notification Light may not always sound/illuminate.  flashes and tone sounds to inform of a new message. During a call, signal sounds.

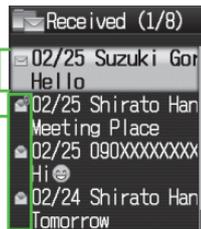
## Tip

- Other Functions (👉 P.13-17)
  - Secret Mail Setting (👉 P.11-8)
- Settings**
- Change Ringtone
  - Change Ringer Volume
  - Change Ringtone Duration
  - Set Vibration Alert (👉 P.16-2)
  - Set Notification Light for Incoming Messages (👉 P.16-12)
  - Hide Sender Name (👉 P.16-19)
  - Feeling Mail Settings (👉 P.16-21)

## Window Description

### Messaging Folder Contents

Received Date & Time<sup>1</sup>,  
Sender<sup>2</sup> and S! Mail Subject  
(For SMS, Message Text)



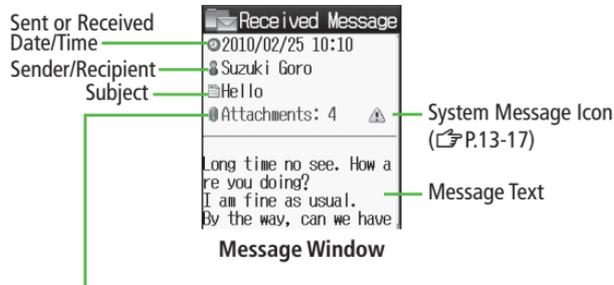
- For Sent Messages, following appear:  
<sup>1</sup> Sent date/time   <sup>2</sup> Recipient

**Example: Received Folder  
in Incoming Mail**

### Message Type/Status

Message Type	Message Status
/  Unread/Read S! Mail	Attachment(s)
/  Unread/Read S! Mail Notice	(Gold) Protected
/  Unread/Read SMS	Forwarded Message
/  Unread/Read USIM Card SMS	Replied Message
Forwarded Server Mail	New Delivery Report (Sent Messages)
	SMS Concatenating
	High Priority
	Low Priority

## Message Contents



### Number of Attachments

The number of files (images, sounds, videos, text, etc.) appears.

#### Note

- Status icons for forwarded/replied SMS messages saved in USIM Card do not appear.
- After retrieving complete messages, S! Mail Notice icons with  (Forwarded) or  (Replied) change to  /  (S! Mail).
- Messages remain protected after complete messages are retrieved via protected S! Mail Notices.

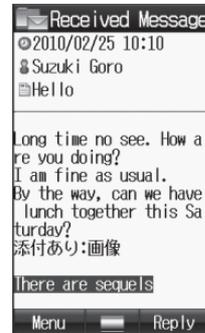
#### Tip

- Functions Available from Message Lists (P.13-23)
- Functions Available In Received/Sent Message Window (P.13-24)
- Settings** ● Change Font Size ● Change Message List View (P.16-19)

## Retrieving Complete S! Mail

The complete message may not be downloaded during handset operations. Center sends initial portion of message as an S! Mail Notice. Manually retrieve the complete message.

- 1 At the end of S! Mail Notice, select *There are sequels*



### Retrieve from Message List

> In received message list, [Menu] → *Retrieve* → *One*

### Retrieve Multiple Messages

> In received message list, [Menu] → *Retrieve* → *Selected Messages* → Check messages → [Retrieve] → 

## Opening & Saving Attachments

- 1 In Message window,  
[Menu] → **Attachment List**
- 2 Select a file → [Back]
- 3 To save the file, highlight file →  
[Menu] → **Save** → **Phone** or **Memory Card**
  - For some music files, press [Save] → **Phone** or **Memory Card**.



### Note

- When messages are opened, attached image files appear/play automatically.
- Copy Protected Files (☞ P.9-5)

### File formats Supported by Auto Playback

- Picture files (JPEG, GIF, PNG)
- Music files (SMAF, AMR, MIDI, SP-MIDI)

### Tip

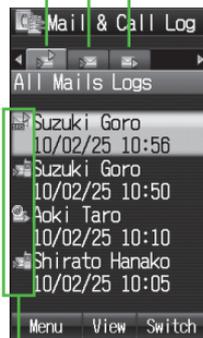
- Settings** ● Open Image Files Manually ● Play Music Files Automatically  
(☞ P.16-20)

## Mail Log

**All Mails Logs:** All sent/received messages

**Receive Logs:** All received messages (up to 20 records)

**Send Logs:** All sent messages (up to 20 records)



### Mail Type

- |                         |                            |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| Mail from Email Address | Mail Sent to Email Address |
| Mail from Phone Number  | Mail Sent to Phone Number  |
| Received SMS            | Sent SMS                   |

1  to open Call Log →  [Switch]

Mail Logs appear.

2  to select a Log

## 3 To view entry details, select an entry

- To send a message:  → Create message (S! Mail:  From Step 4 on P.13-4/SMS:  From Step 4 on P.13-8)

**Note**

- Newest record appears at top of list. Names appear if saved in Phone Book.
- Mail Log records remain even if handset is turned off.
- Alternatively, **Main Menu** ► **Phone** ► **Mail & Call Log** ►  [Switch].

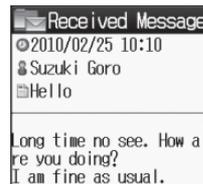
**Tip**

- Call Log Functions ( P.2-12)

- **Settings** ● Change Font Size by Function ( P.16-5)

**3D Pictograms****Message text appears in 3D animation.**

- Animation unavailable for S! Mail Notice.

1 In Message window,  [Menu]2 **3D Preview**

The first 150 characters of message text appear animated.

- To pause/resume: 
- To cancel:  [Stop]

**Tip**

- **Settings** ● Enable 3D Pictograms when Opening Messages ● Change Font/Background Color ( P.16-19)

## Using Server Mail

Retrieve mail list stored at the Center to view Server Mail.

### Viewing Server Mail List

1  → *Server Mail Box*

2 *Mail List* →  [Update] → 

#### Update Server Mail List

> After Step 1, *Mail List* →  [Menu] → *Update Mail List* → 

### Retrieving Server Mail

1  → *Server Mail Box* → *Mail List*

2 (Highlight an S! Mail → )  [Menu] → *Retrieve*

3 **Retrieve a New Message**  
*One*

#### Retrieve Multiple Message

*Selected Messages* → Check messages →

 [Retrieve] → 

#### Retrieve All Messages

>  → *Server Mail Box* → *Mail List* →  [Menu] → *Retrieve* → *All* →  [YES]

### Tip

- Mail Security Setting (📄 P.11-8)
- Server Mail Functions (📄 P.13-18)

## Retrieving/Viewing Messages

### Retrieving New Messages Manually

Retrieve S! Mail messages saved at the Center while handset is off/out-of-range.

>  → *Retrieve New*

### Viewing System Messages

 indicates a problem with incoming message (e.g., undelivered attachments).

>  → *Incoming Mail* → Select a folder → Select a message →  [Menu] → *System Message*

## Server Mail Functions

From  Server Mail Box

### Delete Server Mail

- > **Mail List** → (Highlight an S! Mail →)  [Menu] → **Delete Server Mail** → **One** or **Selected Files** → (For **Selected Files**, Check messages →  [Delete]) → 
- To delete Server Mail using S! Mail Notice: Highlight an S! Mail Notice (from Message list) →  [Menu] → **Delete** → **Delete Server Mail** → 

### Delete All Messages

- > **Delete Server Mail All** →  [YES] → Enter Phone Password

### Forward Server Mail

- > **Mail List** → Highlight an S! Mail →  [Menu] → **Forward Server Mail** → Select Address field → Search/enter address → Select an address or enter directly →  [Send]
- To forward Server Mail via S! Mail Notice: Highlight an S! Mail Notice (from Message list) →  [Menu] → **Forward** → **Forward Server Mail** → Select Address field → Select an address or enter directly →  [Send]
- Forwarded S! Mail messages remain in Message List.
-  appears for forwarded messages in Drafts, Unsent Messages and Sent Messages folders.

### Sort Server Mail

- > **Mail List** →  [Menu] → **Sort** → **Date** or **From**

### View Server Mail Property

- > **Mail List** → Highlight an S! Mail →  [Menu] → **Property**

## Organizing/Using Messages

### Checking Messages in Messaging Folders

- At time of purchase, information messages are provided for your convenience (Transmission fee does not apply).

#### 1 → **Incoming Mail, Drafts, Sent Messages** or **Unsent Messages**

- In Incoming Mail/Sent Messages folders, select a folder.
- Messaging Folders:  P.13-3

#### 2 Select a message

- Press  to toggle previous/next messages in Received/Sent Message window.

#### **Open Incoming Mail Folder Directly**

- > In Step 1, press and hold 
- The newest unread message appears.

#### **Open Sent Messages Folder Directly**

- > In Step 1, press and hold 

#### Tip

- Organizing Messages ( P.13-22)
- Using Messages ( P.13-24)

## Mail Delivery Rule

Save messages that satisfy set conditions to designated folder automatically.

- Up to 10 conditions can be set per folder.
- Previously sent/received messages are not sorted.
- When same conditions are set to several folders, messages are sorted in numerical order of designated folders.

1  → **Incoming Mail** or **Sent Messages**

2 Highlight a folder →  [Menu] → **Mail Delivery Rule**

3  [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Add Sender/ Add Address</b>	Sort messages by sender address > Search/enter address → Select sender/recipient or enter directly
<b>Add Subject</b>	Sort messages by mail subject > Enter subject ● SMS cannot be sorted by mail subject.

- To edit saved address/subject: Select address/subject → Edit address/subject
- To delete saved address/subject: Highlight an address/subject →  [Menu] → **Delete**

4  [Set]

## Re-Sort Set Folders

Re-sort messages in folders by set conditions.

> After Step 1, highlight a folder →  [Menu] → **Distribute in Folder** → 

### Note

- Alternatively, **Main Menu** ► **Messaging** ► **Settings** ► **Universal Settings** ► **Mail Delivery Rule** (🔗 P.16-19).

## Spam Filter

Sort messages from unknown senders into Spam Folder without incoming notification. Use Safe List to receive messages from certain addresses/phone numbers and domains.

### Note

- Messages from unknown senders may be sorted into Spam Folder. Be careful when deleting messages from Spam Folder.

## Setting Spam Folder

<Default> OFF

- 1  → **Settings** → **Universal Settings** → **Anti-Spam Measures**
- 2 **Spam Filter** → Enter Phone Password
- 3 **ON** → 

## Safe List

- Specify up to 20 addresses/phone numbers and domains (for example, @softbank.ne.jp) to receive messages from without sorting into Spam Folder.

- 1  → **Settings** → **Universal Settings** → **Anti-Spam Measures** → **Safe List**
- 2 **<No Items>**
  - When saved items exist: [Menu] → **Add**
- 3 **Add Domains/Phone Numbers/Mail Addresses**  
**Input Domain, Enter Number** or **Enter Address** → Enter a domain/phone number/mail address  
**Select from Receive Log**  
**Receive Logs** → Highlight a message → [Select]
- 4 [Set]

### ■ Edit Saved Addresses/Numbers

> After Step 1, highlight an item → [Edit] → Edit

### ■ Delete Addresses/Numbers

> After Step 1, (highlight an item → ) [Menu] → **Delete**

### Tip

- Report Spam (👉 P.13-23)

## Replying to Messages

### 1 In Message window, [Reply]

- **Re:** appears before Subject when replying to S! Mail.  
Received message text is quoted.



### 2 Complete message → [Send]

### Reply without Quoting

- > In Message window, [Menu] → Reply → To Sender or Reply to All

### Reply to All

- > In Step 1, [Menu] → Reply → Reply to All with Quote or Reply to All

#### Note

- Alternatively, reply to messages from Message List (☞ P.13-23).
- When replying/forwarding a message, words used in received message take priority in Forecast list (☞ P.3-5).

#### Tip

#### Settings

- Base Word Predictions on Received Message When Replying (☞ P.16-19)
- Quote Original Message in Reply (☞ P.16-20)

## Using Mail Groups

Save mail addresses by group. Messages can be sent to specified group of recipients.

- Save up to 20 recipients per group.
- Create up to 20 groups.

### Creating Mail Groups

#### 1 [Envelope] → Settings → S! Mail Settings → Mail Group Setting

#### 2 Select a group

#### 3 Select Mail Address from Phone Book

<Empty> → Select an entry

#### Select Mail Address from Send/Receive Logs

Highlight <Empty> → [Menu]

→ Send Logs or Receive Logs

→ Select an entry

#### Enter Mail Address Directly

Highlight <Empty> → [Menu] → Enter Number

or Enter Address → Enter phone number or mail address

- Repeat Step 3 to save mail addresses.



### Change Group Names

> In Step 2, highlight a mail group → [Menu] → *Rename* → Edit group name

### Reset Group Names

> In Step 2, highlight a mail group → [Menu] → *Reset Name* → [OK]

### Delete Saved Addresses

> After Step 2, (highlight an address →) [Menu] → *Delete* → *One* or *All* → [YES] ( → For *All*, enter Phone Password)

### Send a Message to All Group Members

> In Step 2, highlight a group → [Menu] → *Create S! Mail* → Create message ( From Step 4 on P.13-4)

● To select a mail group from S! Mail composition window: P.13-9

#### Note

- Alternatively, **Main Menu** ► **Phone** ► **Settings** ► **Mail Group Setting**.

## Organizing Messages

### Functions Available in Incoming Mail/Sent Messages Folders

> [Menu] → *Incoming Mail* or *Sent Messages* → (Highlight a folder →) [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Add Folder</b>	> Enter folder name
<b>Edit Folder Name*</b>	> Edit folder name
<b>Mail Delivery Rule*</b>	Sort messages ( From Step 3 on P.13-19)
<b>Distribute in Folder</b>	Re-sort messages in selected folder > [OK]
<b>Delete Folder*</b>	> [OK] → Enter Phone Password
<b>Set Mail Security/Cancel Mail Security</b>	Set/Cancel Mail Security. Set to require Phone Password for opening a folder > Enter Phone Password

\* User Folder only

## ■ Functions Available from Message Lists

> [Envelope] → Select a Messaging Folder ( → Select a folder) → Highlight a message → [Envelope][Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Retrieve <sup>1</sup>	Retrieve complete S! Mail
Edit <sup>2,3</sup>	Edit message (S! Mail: [Envelope] From Step 2 on P.13-4/SMS: [Envelope] From Step 2 on P.13-8)
Send <sup>3</sup>	Send message
Reply <sup>1</sup>	> <b>To Sender with Quote, To Sender, Reply to All with Quote</b> or <b>Reply to All</b> → Create message (S! Mail: [Envelope] From Step 4 on P.13-4/SMS: [Envelope] From Step 4 on P.13-8)
Forward <sup>1</sup>	> Select Address field → Search/enter address → Select an address or enter directly → [Send] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● To forward S! Mail Notice: <b>Forward</b> or <b>Forward Server Mail</b>.</li> <li>● Attachments are also forwarded. (Messages with copy protected attachments may not be forwardable.)</li> </ul>
Call	> Select an item → Follow the steps
Add Destination to Phone Book <sup>2</sup>	Save recipient address to Phone Book (Other Ways to Add New Entries: [Envelope] From Step 2 on P.4-5)
Add Sender to Phone Book <sup>1</sup>	Save sender address to Phone Book (Other Ways to Add New Entries: [Envelope] From Step 2 on P.4-5)
Protect/Unprotect <sup>1,2</sup>	[Envelope] P.13-24)

Item	Operation/Description
Move <sup>1,2</sup>	Move messages to specific folders <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; <b>One</b> or <b>Selected Files</b> ( → For <b>Selected Files</b>, check messages → [Envelope][Move] → Select a folder ( → For <b>Selected Files</b>, [Envelope])</li> <li>● SMS saved on USIM Card cannot be moved.</li> </ul>
Outgoing+Incoming <sup>1,2</sup>	Show sent/received message records <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Select a sender/recipient address               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● [Envelope] or [Envelope] appears.</li> <li>● Select a record to open Message window. Press [Outgoing] to return to previous window.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Mail List Display Setting	Change list view <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Select an item</li> </ul>
Report Spam <sup>1</sup>	Report received message as Spam Mail <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; [Send]</li> <li>● Change destination to report to ([Envelope] P.16-19).</li> </ul>
Delete	[Envelope] P.13-24)
Local Connectivity <sup>1</sup>	> Select an item <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· <b>Infrared</b>: Send SMS messages via Infrared</li> <li>· <b>Copy to USIM</b> or <b>Copy to Phone</b>: Copy SMS messages to USIM Card/handset</li> </ul>
Send via Infrared	Send S! Mail messages via Infrared
Delivery Report <sup>2</sup>	View Delivery report
Sort	Change display order <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Select an item</li> </ul>
Property	View detailed information (Subject, From, To, etc.)

<sup>1</sup> Received messages only

<sup>2</sup> Sent messages only

<sup>3</sup> Drafts/Unsent messages only

### Delete Messages

> In Message List window, follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
One	> Highlight a message →  [Menu] → <i>Delete</i> → <i>One</i> →
Selected Messages	>  [Menu] → <i>Delete</i> → <i>Selected File</i> → Check messages →  [Delete] →
All	>  [Menu] → <i>Delete</i> → <i>All</i> →  [YES] → Enter Phone Password <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● SMS saved in USIM cannot be deleted.</li> </ul>

### Protect Messages

> In Message List window, follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
Protect/Unprotect One message	> Highlight a message →  [Menu] → <i>Protect</i> or <i>Unprotect</i> → <i>One</i>
Protect/Unprotect Selected Messages	> (Highlight a message → )  [Menu] → <i>Protect</i> or <i>Unprotect</i> → <i>Protect Selected Items</i> or <i>Unprotect Selected Items</i> → Check messages →  [Execute]

● SMS saved in USIM Card cannot be deleted.

## Using Messages

### Functions Available in Received/Sent Message Window

> In Received/Sent Message window, [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Retrieve <sup>1</sup>	Retrieve complete S! Mail
Edit <sup>2</sup>	Edit message (S! Mail:  From Step 2 on P.13-4/SMS:  From Step 2 on P.13-8)
Reply <sup>1</sup>	> <i>To Sender with Quote, To Sender, Reply to All with Quote</i> or <i>Reply to All</i> → Create message (S! Mail:  From Step 4 on P.13-4/ SMS:  From Step 4 on P.13-8)
Forward <sup>1</sup>	> Select Address field → Search/enter address → Select an address or enter directly →  [Send] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● To forward S! Mail Notice: <b>Forward</b> or <b>Forward Server Mail</b>.</li> <li>● Attachments are also forwarded. (Messages with copy protected attachments may not be forwardable.)</li> </ul>
Call	> Select an item → Follow the steps
Text Copy	Copy address, subject or text > Select an item ( → For <b>Address</b> , select an address) → Copy (Copy/Cut & Paste:  From Step 2 on P.3-9)
Add Destination to Phone Book <sup>2</sup>	Save recipient address to Phone Book (Other Ways to Add New Entries:  From Step 2 on P.4-5)
Add Sender to Phone Book <sup>1</sup>	Save sender address to Phone Book (Other Ways to Add New Entries:  From Step 2 on P.4-5)

Item	Operation/Description
Attachment List	Show attached files
Save as Template	Save edited templates
3D Preview	View message in 3D animation
Outgoing+ Incoming	Show sent/received message records > Select a sender/recipient address ●  or  appears. ● Select a record to open Message window. Press  to return to previous window.
Report Spam <sup>1</sup>	Report received message as Spam >  [Send] ● Change destination to report to (  P.16-19).
Font Size	> Select a size
Delete	(  P.13-24)
System Message <sup>1</sup>	View System Messages (  P.13-17)
Delivery Report <sup>2</sup>	View Delivery report
Property	View detailed information (Subject, From, To, etc.)

<sup>1</sup> Received Message window only

<sup>2</sup> Sent Message window only

## ■ Use Linked Information

> In Message List window, select a message → Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
Make Calls	> Select a number (highlighted) → <b>Call</b> → <b>Voice Call</b> or <b>Video Call</b> → 
Send Messages	> Select a number or address (highlighted) → <b>Create Message</b> → <b>S! Mail</b> or <b>SMS</b> → Create message →  [Send] ● <b>S! Mail</b> or <b>SMS</b> is not available when selecting addresses.
Add to Phone Book	> Select a number or address (highlighted) → <b>Add to Phone Book</b> → <b>Create New Entry</b> or select an existing entry → Add to Phone Book (  from Step 2 on P.4-3)
Access Website	> Select a URL (highlighted) → <b>Connect with Yahoo! Keitai</b> or <b>Connect with PC Site Browser</b> → 
Add to Bookmarks	> Select a URL (highlighted) → <b>Add to Bookmark</b> → <b>&lt;Title&gt;</b> → Enter title → Select Folder field → Select a folder →  [Save]

# 13

## Messaging

<b>Getting Started .....</b>	<b>14-2</b>
<b>Using Yahoo! Keitai .....</b>	<b>14-3</b>
Opening Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu .....	14-3
Web Search .....	14-3
Entering URL .....	14-4
Using Access Histories .....	14-4
Exiting Mobile Internet .....	14-4
<b>Using PC Site Browser .....</b>	<b>14-5</b>
Opening Menu .....	14-5
Web Search .....	14-5
Entering URL .....	14-5
Using Access Histories .....	14-5
Exiting Internet .....	14-5
<b>Basic Operations.....</b>	<b>14-6</b>
Using Cursor .....	14-6
Text Entry & Item Selection .....	14-7
<b>Using Information .....</b>	<b>14-8</b>
Bookmarks & Saved Pages .....	14-8
Managing Bookmarks & Saved Pages .....	14-9
Bookmarks/Saved Pages Functions.....	14-10
Downloading Image/Sound Files .....	14-11
Using Number, Address or URL.....	14-11
Streaming .....	14-12
<b>Option Menu Items.....</b>	<b>14-13</b>

# Getting Started

Access Yahoo! Keitai Mobile Internet and PC sites.

"Yahoo! Keitai" is both a SoftBank Mobile Internet service and the SoftBank Mobile Internet portal.

View PC Internet websites via PC Site Browser.

## Internet

### Yahoo! Keitai

- View Mobile Internet Websites (☞P.14-3)
- Download image/sound files, etc. (☞P.14-11)
- Video/Music Streaming (☞P.14-12)
- Register S! Quick News (☞P.7-5)

### PC Sites

- View PC Sites (☞P.14-5)
- Download still images (☞P.14-11)

14

Internet

#### Note

- Separate subscription is required for Network access.
- For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (<http://www.softbank.jp>).
- Video Calls cannot be received while connecting to the Network.

## Cache Memory

Retrieved information is temporarily saved in Cache Memory.

When full, oldest is deleted first.

- Previously viewed pages may load from Cache Memory. To view the latest, update information (☞P.14-13).
- Cached items with expiry dates are deleted upon expiry.
- Information remains even after handset is disconnected from the Network or handset power is turned off.

#### Tip



#### Settings

- Clear Cache ● Delete Cookies (☞P.16-23)
- Initialize Browser (☞P.16-24)

## SSL/TLS

SSL (Secure Sockets Layer) and TLS (Transport Layer Security) are encryption protocols for secure Internet transmissions of important/sensitive information such as credit card numbers.

Server certificates are saved on handset (👉P.16-23).

### Notes

When a security notice appears, subscribers must decide for themselves whether or not to open the page.

SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp., VeriSign Japan K.K., Cybertrust Japan Co., Ltd., Entrust Japan Co.,Ltd., GlobalSign K.K., RSA Security Inc. and SECOM Trust Systems Co., Ltd. cannot be held liable for any damages associated with the use of SSL and TLS.

### Tip

**Settings** ● Security Settings (👉P.16-23)

## Using Yahoo! Keitai

### Opening Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu

Select Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu items to access websites.

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo!

- 1 **Yahoo! Keitai**  
Handset connects to the Network.
- 2 Select a menu item
  - Repeat Step 2 as required.
  - Basic Operations: 👉P.14-6

#### Note

- Shortcut: In Standby, press 

### Web Search

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! ▶ Web Search

- 1 Enter text

## Entering URL

Enter URLs (addresses beginning with "http://" or "https://") directly to access websites, or open previously viewed pages using URL histories.

- Up to 20 URL histories are stored.

Main Menu ► Yahoo! ► Enter URL

### 1 Enter URL Directly

**Direct Entry** → Enter URL

Use URL History

**URL History List** →

Select a URL



URL History List Window

### Edit URL Histories

> In Step 1, **URL History List** → Highlight URL → [Menu] → **Edit** → Edit URL

### Delete URL Histories

> In Step 1, **URL History List** → (Highlight URL →) [Menu] → **Delete** → **One** or **All** → [YES]

## Using Access Histories

Open previously viewed pages using access histories.

- Up to 100 access histories are stored. (The number of savable histories varies depending on data amount.)

Main Menu ► Yahoo! ► History

### 1 Select a history



History Window

### Delete Access Histories

> In Step 1, (Highlight URL →) [Menu] → **Delete** → **One** or **All** → [YES] ( → For **All**, enter Phone Password)

## Exiting Mobile Internet

### 1 [Back] → [Home]

#### Note

- Closing handset does not affect active browser.

## Using PC Site Browser

View PC websites using PC Site Browser.

- When PC Site Browser is active,  appears.
- Some pages may not be viewable.
- Viewing PC websites may incur high charges.

### Opening Menu

Main Menu ► Yahoo! ► PC Site Browser

1 *Homepage* →  [OK] →  [YES]/ [NO]

2 Select a menu item  
Repeat Step 2 as required.

### Tip

**Settings** ● Hide Warning Messages when Activating PC Site Browser or Switching to Yahoo! Keitai ( P.16-22)

### Web Search

Follow same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai.

Main Menu ► Yahoo! ► PC Site Browser ► Web Search

- Follow Step 1 of same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai. ( P.14-3)

### Entering URL

Follow same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai.

Main Menu ► Yahoo! ► PC Site Browser ► Enter URL

- Follow Step 1 of same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai. ( P.14-4)

### Using Access Histories

Follow same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai.

Main Menu ► Yahoo! ► PC Site Browser ► History

- Follow Step 1 of same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai. ( P.14-4)

### Exiting Internet

1  → 

#### Note

- Closing handset does not affect active browser.

# Basic Operations

## Using Cursor

<b>Move Cursor</b>	Use cursor to select underlined menu items.  to move right  to move left  to move to previous line  to move to next line
<b>Scroll Pages</b>	Scroll bar appears on right side or at bottom of Display when page content continues beyond view.  scroll up/down  scroll left/right  scroll page up by a screenful  scroll page down by a screenful ● To scroll continuously, press and hold above keys.
<b>Move to previous page/ next page</b>	Previously viewed pages are temporarily saved in Cache Memory (📄 P.14-2).  <b>[Back]</b> : Return to previous page  <b>[Menu]</b> → <b>Forward</b> : View next page ● Some web pages may not appear after performing the steps above.

## When Authentication is Required

Some pages require user authentication for access.

If required, enter user ID or password.

### Tip

### Settings

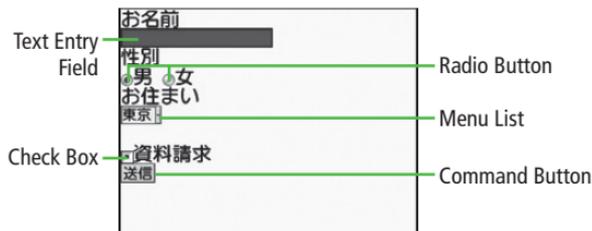


- Font Size ● Scroll Unit ● Images Off ● Sounds Off (📄 P.16-22)
- Delete User ID or Password Entered when Authentication is Required (📄 P.16-23)

## Text Entry & Item Selection

Enter text or select items to send information.

Example:



- Actual web pages may differ in appearance.

<b>Text Entry Field</b>	Highlight field → <input type="text"/> → Enter text → <input type="text"/> ● Enter previously entered text (input memory). ☒ [Menu] → <i>Insert</i> → <i>Input Memory</i> → Select input memory
<b>Menu List</b>	Highlight field → <input type="text"/> Menu list appears. Highlight an item → <input type="text"/> Selected items are highlighted.
<b>Radio Button</b>	Highlight <input type="radio"/> → <input checked="" type="radio"/> When selected, <input checked="" type="radio"/> appears.
<b>Check Box</b>	Highlight <input type="checkbox"/> → <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> When selected, <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> appears. Press <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> again to cancel selection.
<b>Command Button</b>	Highlight the button → <input type="button"/> Corresponding command is executed.

### Tip

**Settings** ● Delete Input Memory (🗑️ P.16-23)

## Using Information

### Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Bookmark websites or save page content to **Saved Pages**.

- Some copy protected materials cannot be saved.

<b>Bookmarks</b>	Save links to websites. Handset connects to the Network to open the link.
<b>Saved Pages</b>	Save page content. Handset opens saved pages without connecting to the Network.

### Saving Web Pages

1 Open a web page → [Menu] → **Bookmarks** or **Saved Pages** → **Add**

#### 2 Save Bookmarks

Select title → Edit title → [Save]

- To save to folders: Select Folder → Select a folder (Not selectable when no folders exist in Bookmarks.)

#### Save Saved Pages

Edit title

## Viewing Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! (▶ PC Site Browser)

1 **Bookmarks** or **Saved Pages** → Select an item

Example: Yahoo! Keitai Browser



Bookmarks List Window



Saved Pages List Window

### Open Bookmarks/Saved Pages while Online

> Open a web page → [Menu] → **Bookmarks** or **Saved Pages** → **List**

#### Note

- Create folders in Bookmarks List to organize Bookmarks (☞ P.14-9).

#### Tip

- Sending Bookmarks via Infrared (☞ P.10-3)
- Save URLs to Bookmarks ● Send Bookmark URLs (☞ P.14-10)

## Managing Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Follow the steps below to open Bookmarks or Saved pages list:

■ Yahoo! Keitai

Main Menu ► Yahoo! ► Bookmarks or Saved Pages

■ PC Site Browser

Main Menu ► Yahoo! ► PC Site Browser  
► Bookmarks or Saved Pages

### Note

- Panasonic site bookmark cannot be edited/deleted.
- When a different USIM Card is inserted, Saved Pages do not appear or title name cannot be changed.

## Creating New Bookmark Folders

- Folders cannot be created within existing folders.

- 1 In Bookmarks list window, [Menu] → **Create**
  - When no bookmarks exist: [Create]
- 2 **Folder** → Enter title

## ■ Move Bookmarks to Folder

> In Step 1, highlight a bookmark → [Menu] → **Move to** → Select a folder

## ■ Edit Folder Title

> In Step 1, highlight a folder → [Menu] → **Edit** → Edit folder title

## Editing Bookmark Titles/URLs

- 1 In Bookmark list window, highlight a bookmark → [Menu] → **Edit**
- 2 Select a title/URL
- 3 Edit title/URL → [Save]

## Renaming Saved Pages

- 1 In Saved Pages list window, highlight an item → [Menu] → **Rename**
- 2 Edit title

### Tip

●Delete Bookmarks/Folders ●Delete Saved Pages ●Reorder Bookmarks/Folders (P.14-10)

## Bookmarks/Saved Pages Functions

From ► **Main Menu** ► **Yahoo!** (► **PC Site Browser**)  
► **Bookmarks** or **Saved Pages**

### Save URLs to Bookmarks

> [Create]\* → **Bookmark** → <Title> → Enter Title → <URL> → Enter URL → When saving to a folder, select Folder → Select a folder → [Save]

\* When saved items exist: [Menu] → **Create**

### Delete Bookmarks/Folders

> Highlight a bookmark/folder → [Menu] → **Delete** → Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
One	> [ ]
Selected Files	> Check bookmarks/folders → [Delete] → [ ]
All	> [YES] → Enter Phone Password

- Panasonic site bookmark cannot be edited/deleted.

### Delete Saved Pages

> (Highlight a saved page → ) [Menu] → **Delete** → Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
One	> [ ]
Selected Files	> Check saved pages → [Delete] → [ ]
All	> [YES] → Enter Phone Password

### Reorder Bookmarks/Folders

> Highlight a bookmark/folder → [Menu] → **Reordering** → [ ] to select new order

### Send Bookmark URLs

> Highlight a bookmark → [Menu] → **Send Bookmark** → **S! Mail** or **SMS** → Create message (S! Mail: [ ] From Step 2 on P.13-4/ SMS: [ ] From Step 2 on P.13-8)

## Downloading Image/Sound Files

Save images, sounds, etc. to Data Folder or Memory Card.

- For PC Site Browser, only still images can be saved.

1 Open a web page →  [Menu] → *Select item*

2 Select a file

File details appear.

3  [Save] → *Phone* or *Memory Card*

Available menu items vary by saved content.

### Note

- 841P does not support Progressive JPEG files.
- Do not remove/install Memory Card while saving files to it.
- Do not turn handset power off while downloading or saving files. Files may be damaged.
- Some copy protected files may not be saved.

## Using Number, Address or URL

Use linked numbers, addresses or URLs to make calls, send messages, access websites, or save them directly to Phone Book.

1 Open a web page containing phone numbers, mail addresses or URLs

2 **Phone Number**

Select a phone number → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Voice Call	Make a Voice Call > 
Video Call	Make a Video Call > 
Phone Book	Save number to Phone Book (  From Step 2 on P.4-5)

### E-mail Address

Select an address → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
S! Mail	Create S! Mail (  From Step 4 on  P.13-4)
SMS	Create SMS (  From Step 4 on  P.13-8)
Phone Book	Save mail address to Phone Book (  From Step 2 on P.4-5)

### URL

Select URL

Handset connects to the Network.

## Streaming

- Supported by compatible files on Yahoo! Keitai sites only.
- Streaming files cannot be saved.

### Main Menu ► Yahoo! ► Yahoo! Keitai

#### 1 Open a web page → Select a file

Media Player activates and streaming starts.

- To pause:  →  to resume
- Playback Window Operations:  P.8-7  
(Replay Track, Play Previous and Play Next are unavailable)

#### 2 or [Back] to exit

### Note

- Streaming requires a continuous Network connection. Network remains connected even during a pause (Transmission fees apply).
- Streaming indicator appears ( P.1-8).
- Paused streams may stop after three minutes of inactivity.
- When roaming abroad, streaming may be unavailable or not be performed properly.

### Incoming Voice Calls while Streaming

Incoming call pauses an active stream.

- Video Calls cannot be received while streaming.

## Option Menu Items

In Yahoo! Keitai, press  [Menu] for these options:

- Some functions may be unavailable depending on web pages.

Item	Operation/Description
<b>Forward</b>	Go to next page (  P.14-6)
<b>Bookmarks</b>	View Bookmarks list, add bookmarks, or access web pages
<b>Saved Pages</b>	View Saved Pages list or save page content to Saved Pages
<b>Text Copy</b>	Copy page text
<b>Reload Page</b>	Refresh page information
<b>Small Screen/PC Screen<sup>1</sup></b>	Toggle display size
<b>Page Operation</b>	<b>Frame In/Frame Out</b> : Select full screen frame <b>Jump to Top</b> : Jump to top of page <b>Jump to Bottom</b> : Jump to end of page <b>Zoom In/Out<sup>1</sup></b> : Zoom page in/out
<b>Select Item</b>	View, play or save file to Data Folder (Downloading Images/Sounds:  From Step 2 on P.14-11)
<b>More</b>	<b>Web Search</b> : Search text in Internet <b>Search in this page</b> : Search text within page <b>History</b> : Open previously viewed pages <b>Send Bookmark</b> : Send URL via S! Mail/SMS <b>Enter URL</b> : Enter URL directly or select URL from URL History list to open site <b>Property</b> : View page details or electronic certificates for secure pages <b>Flash(R) Menu</b> : Playback/pause Flash® files

Item	Operation/Description
<b>To PC Site Browser<sup>2</sup>/Change Browser<sup>1</sup></b>	Toggle Yahoo! Keitai/PC site
<b>Yahoo! Keitai<sup>2</sup>/Homepage<sup>1</sup></b>	View top menu
<b>Settings<sup>2</sup>/PC Site Browser Settings<sup>1</sup></b>	Change font size and encoding type

<sup>1</sup> PC Site Browser only

<sup>2</sup> Yahoo! Keitai only



# S! Appli

<b>Before Using S! Appli .....</b>	<b>15-2</b>
Downloading S! Appli.....	15-2
<b>Using S! Appli .....</b>	<b>15-3</b>
Activating S! Appli.....	15-3
Terminate/Suspend & Resume.....	15-3
Managing Applications .....	15-4

## Before Using S! Appli

S! Appli are Java™-based applications designed to run on SoftBank handsets. Download games and other real-time applications for use on handset.

- Separate subscription required to use downloaded applications (not required for pre-installed S! Appli).
- For usage on pre-installed applications, see Help menu for each S! Appli.

### Note

- For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (<http://www.softbank.jp>).

### Network S! Appli

Network S! Appli requires Network connection.

- Transmission fees apply.

### License Information

> [Main Menu](#) ▶ [S! Appli](#) ▶ [Information](#)

## Downloading S! Appli

Download up to 100 S! Appli files to handset/Memory Card.

[Main Menu](#) ▶ [S! Appli](#) ▶ [S! Appli List](#)

### 1 *Download S! Appli*

Handset connects to the Network, and download site appears.

### 2 Select an S! Appli

Properties appear.

### 3 Follow onscreen instructions

### 4 Select a save location

Downloaded S! Appli is saved to Data Folder automatically.

- Download may take some time.

### 5 [YES] to activate

Downloaded S! Appli starts.

- To exit:  [NO]

# Using S! Appli

## Activating S! Appli

Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli List

### 1 Select an S! Appli

S! Appli starts and  appears.

- See application Help menu for usage information.
- Confirmation appears when selecting Network S! Appli.
- For a Memory Card S! Appli, press  to select **Memory Card** tab before Step 1.

#### Note

- Alternatively, **Main Menu ► Data Folder ► S! Appli ►** Select an S! Appli.
- Incoming transmissions pause S! Appli.
- View Blind ( P.1-26) is temporarily canceled while an S! Appli is active. To reactivate View Blind, terminate or pause S! Appli.

#### Tip

#### Settings

- Change Volume ● Backlight On/Off ● Deactivate Vibration
- Suspend S! Appli after Set Period of Inactivity ● Update S! Appli Information on Memory Card from Another Handset ( P.16-24)

## Terminate/Suspend & Resume

### Terminating/Pausing S! Appli

- 1 While running an S! Appli, 
- 2 **Terminate** or **Suspend**  
 appears for a suspended application.

### Resuming/Terminating Paused S! Appli

Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli List

### 1 **Resume** or **Terminate**

Resumed application starts from paused point.

## Managing Applications

### Moving S! Appli between Handset and Memory Card

Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli List

- 1 Highlight an S! Appli → [Menu] → **Move**
  - Some S! Appli may not be moved to Memory Card.

### Deleting S! Appli

Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli List

- 1 Highlight an S! Appli → [Menu] → **Delete** → 
  - Some pre-installed S! Appli may not be deleted.

### Viewing S! Appli Properties

Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli List

- 1 Highlight an S! Appli → [Menu] → **Property**

## Set Security Level while Running S! Appli

- Security Level cannot be set for some S! Appli.

Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli List

- 1 Highlight an S! Appli → [Menu] → **Permission**
- 2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Network Access	Connect to the Network
Auto Invocation	Activate S! Appli
Multimedia Recording	Activate Camera
Data Reading Access	Read data in Data Folder
Data Rewriting Access	Write/delete data in Data Folder
Location Access	Retrieve Location information

- 3 **Always Allowed, Ask First Time\***, **Ask Every Time** or **Not Allowed**

\* Confirmation appears the first time application is activated.

# Settings

<b>Sound &amp; Vibration</b> .....	<b>16-2</b>
Ringtones.....	16-2
Warning Tone & Key Tone .....	16-3
<b>Display</b> .....	<b>16-4</b>
Display Settings.....	16-4
Main Menu .....	16-5
Font .....	16-5
Backlight.....	16-6
<b>Keypad</b> .....	<b>16-6</b>
<b>Manner Mode</b> .....	<b>16-7</b>
<b>Date &amp; Time</b> .....	<b>16-8</b>
<b>Call Settings</b> .....	<b>16-9</b>
International & Roaming.....	16-9
Call Time & Call Cost.....	16-10
Making & Receiving Calls .....	16-11
<b>Notification Light</b> .....	<b>16-12</b>
<b>Text Entry</b> .....	<b>16-12</b>
Conversion.....	16-12
Conversion during Message Text Entry .....	16-13
<b>Phone Book</b> .....	<b>16-13</b>
<b>Video Call</b> .....	<b>16-14</b>
Function Menus.....	16-14
Engaged Video Call Settings .....	16-14

<b>Digital TV</b> .....	<b>16-15</b>
<b>Camera</b> .....	<b>16-16</b>
Camera Settings.....	16-16
Video Camera Settings.....	16-17
<b>S! Quick News (Japanese)</b> .....	<b>16-18</b>
Display Settings.....(Japanese)	16-18
Auto Update/Deleting Information .....	16-18
<b>Messaging</b> .....	<b>16-19</b>
Universal Settings.....	16-19
S! Mail Settings.....	16-20
Feeling Mail Settings .....	16-21
SMS Settings.....	16-22
<b>Internet</b> .....	<b>16-22</b>
Browser Display Settings.....	16-22
Memory Manager & Reset.....	16-23
Security Settings.....	16-23
Reset.....	16-24
<b>S! Appli</b> .....	<b>16-24</b>

## Settings Sound & Vibration

### Ringtones

From  Main Menu  Settings  Sound Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
<p> <b>Change Ringtone (Voice Call or Video Call)</b><sup>1 2 3</sup></p> <p>&gt; <b>Assign Ringtone</b> → <b>Voice Call</b> or <b>Video Call</b> → Select a folder in Data Folder → Highlight a tone →  [Set]</p>	ブザー.mmf
<p> <b>Change Ringtone (Message or S! Quick News)</b><sup>1 2</sup></p> <p>&gt; <b>Assign Ringtone</b> → <b>Message</b> or <b>S! Quick News</b> → Select a folder in Data Folder → Highlight a tone →  [Set]</p>	効果音 (キラキラ).mmf
<p> <b>Change Ringer Volume (Voice Call, Video Call or Message)</b><sup>4</sup></p> <p>&gt; <b>Ringer Volume</b> → <b>Voice Call, Video Call</b> or <b>Message</b> → Adjust volume</p>	Volume 3
<p> <b>Change Ringer Volume (S! Quick News)</b></p> <p>&gt; <b>Ringer Volume</b> → <b>S! Quick News</b> → Adjust volume</p>	Silent
<p> <b>Change Ringtone Duration (Message or S! Quick News)</b></p> <p>&gt; <b>Ringtone Duration</b> → <b>Message</b> or <b>S! Quick News</b> → Enter ring time</p>	5 seconds

#### Set Vibration Alert<sup>5</sup>

> **Vibration Alert** → **Voice Call, Video Call, Message** or **S! Quick News** → Select a vibration pattern

OFF

<sup>1</sup> Files recorded by Voice Recorder cannot be set.

<sup>2</sup> When ringtones are custom set per Phone Book entry/group ( P.4-4, P.4-5), Phone Book settings take priority.

<sup>3</sup> If a Voice Call is received while streaming/downloading, default ringtone may sound.

<sup>4</sup> Same setting applies to sound effects from: Web pages, messages and S! Information Channel. When **Escalating Tone** is set, volume sounds at **Volume 6** (setting may not apply to some content).

<sup>5</sup> Avoid placing handset on unstable surface while Vibration Alert is active/ while charging battery; cancel Vibration Alert before charging battery.

## Pre-installed Ringtones

Title	Composer
ブザー	Original Tone
ソナチネ第1番／第4楽章	WOLFGANG AMADEUS MOZART
口笛吹きと犬	PRYOR ARTHUR
ワルキューレの騎行	WAGNER RICHARD WILHELM
おもちゃの兵隊の行進	JESSEL LEON
ウィリアム テル 序曲	ROSSINI GIOACCHINO ANTONIO
騎士たちの踊り OP 64-13	PROKOFEV SERGEJ S
トリッチ・トラッチ・ポルカ	STRAUSS JUN JOHANN
効果音 (運命交響曲)	VAN BEETHOVEN LUDWIG
効果音 (水滴の音)	Original Tone
効果音 (キラキラ)	Original Tone
効果音 (電子音)	Original Tone
効果音 (英語)	Original Tone
効果音 (ショート)	Original Tone
効果音 (ゲーム音)	Original Tone
効果音 (黒電話)	Original Tone
Happy／うれしい	Original Tone
OK／Good	Original Tone
悲しい／ごめんなさい	Original Tone
NG／Bad	Original Tone
注目／重要	Original Tone

Names of composers given above conform to JASRAC Website.

## Warning Tone & Key Tone

From ► **Main Menu** ► **Settings** ► **Sound Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Set Warning Tone Off</li> <li>&gt; <i>Warning Tone</i> → OFF</li> </ul>	ON
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Change Key Tone</li> <li>&gt; <i>Key Tone</i> → <i>Select Tone Type</i> → Select a tone</li> </ul>	Tone 1
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Change Key Tone Volume</li> <li>&gt; <i>Key Tone</i> → <i>Tone Volume</i> → Adjust volume</li> </ul>	Silent

## Settings Display

### Display Settings

From  Main Menu  Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
<p>■ Change Wallpaper</p> <p>&gt; <i>Display Settings</i> → <i>Customize Main Display</i> → <i>Internal Display</i> → Select a folder in Data Folder → Highlight an image → [Set]</p>	カナリアン リゾート.jpg
<p>■ Change Outgoing/Incoming Call/Message Image</p> <p>&gt; <i>Display Settings</i> → <i>Customize Main Display</i> → Select an item → Select a folder → Select an image</p>	Default Picture
<p>■ Change Battery/Antenna Indicator<sup>1</sup></p> <p>&gt; <i>Display Settings</i> → <i>Customize Main Display</i> → Select an icon type → Select a pattern</p>	Pattern 1
<p>■ Change Display Color Theme</p> <p>&gt; <i>Display Settings</i> → <i>Themes</i> → Select a pattern</p>	Themes 1
<p>■ Set Interface Language</p> <p>&gt; <i>Phone Settings</i> → 言語選択 → <i>English</i> or <i>日本語</i></p>	Automatic <sup>2</sup>
<p>■ Change Clock/Calendar Style</p> <p>&gt; <i>Display Settings</i> → <i>Standby Display</i> → <i>Clock/Calendar Display</i> → Select a clock/calendar type</p>	Standard Clock (Upper Center)
<p>■ Show Operator Name in Standby</p> <p>&gt; <i>Display Settings</i> → <i>Standby Display</i> → <i>Operator Name</i> → <i>ON</i></p>	OFF

#### ■ Set Standby Window On/Off<sup>3</sup>

> *Display Settings* → *Standby Display*  
→ *Standby Window* → *ON (Always)* or *OFF*

ON (Manually)

<sup>1</sup> Battery indicator appears in Pattern 1 while charging with handset off.

<sup>2</sup> **Automatic** applies USIM Card language.

<sup>3</sup> S! Quick News Display Settings ( P.16-18)

## Main Menu

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Display Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Change Main Menu Theme* > <b>Menu Setting</b> → Select a menu →	Normal Menu
■ Change Main Menu Background > <b>Main Menu Icons</b> → <b>Change Full Image</b> → Highlight an image → [Set]	—
■ Change Main Menu Icons > <b>Main Menu Icons</b> → <b>Change Image</b> → (Repeat: Select an icon → Highlight an image → [Set])	—
■ Reset Main Menu Icons > <b>Main Menu Icons</b> → <b>Reset Defaults</b> →	—

\* While changing theme, other functions are unavailable.

## Font

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Display Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Change Font Size by Function > <b>Font Size</b> → Select an item → Select a size	Normal
■ Set Menu Font Sizes Collectively > <b>Font Size</b> → <b>Collective Setting</b> → <b>Set to Large,</b> <b>Set to Normal</b> or <b>Set to Small</b> <sup>1</sup>	—
■ Change Font <sup>2</sup> > <b>Font Pattern</b> → Select a pattern	Font 1

<sup>1</sup> When **Set to Small** is set, font size for Phone Book, Message List and Mail & Call Log is **Normal**.

<sup>2</sup> May not apply in S! Applii/Digital TV.

## Backlight

From ► **Main Menu** ► **Settings** ► **Display Settings**  
 ► **Backlight Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
<b>■ Adjust Main Display Brightness</b> > <i>Internal Display</i> → <i>Brightness</i> → Select a brightness level	Level 3
<b>■ Change Main Display Backlight Time*</b> > <i>Internal Display</i> → <i>Backlight Time</i> → Select a duration	15 seconds
<b>■ Set Key Backlight Duration</b> > <i>Key Backlight Timer</i> → Select a duration or <i>OFF</i>	15 seconds

\* Backlight duration for calls remains unchanged at 5 seconds.

## Settings Keypad

From ► **Main Menu** ► **Settings** ► **Phone Settings**  
 ► **Key Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
<b>■ Change Functions Assigned to</b> * > <i>Customization</i> → Select a key & operation → Select an item → Highlight a function →  [Entry]	( P.1-6)
<b>■ Disable Functions Assigned to</b> * > <i>Customization</i> → Highlight a key & operation →  [Menu] → <i>Invalidate</i> →	—
<b>■ Reset Functions Assigned to</b> * > <i>Customization</i> →  [Menu] → <i>Reset Defaults</i> →	—
<b>■ Change Website Assigned to</b> > <i>Select One Touch Site</i> → Select an item	Menu List
<b>■ Hide Confirmation when Pressing Bookmark Key</b> > <i>Access Confirm</i> → <i>OFF</i>	ON

\* Key functions returns to default while Simple Mode is active.

## Settings Manner Mode

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Manner Mode Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
<p>■ <b>Set Manner Mode Type*</b></p> <p>&gt; Select a mode</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● When <b>Manner</b>, <b>Drive</b> or <b>Original Manner</b> is set, an indicator appears in Standby (☞ P.1-8).</li> </ul>	Normal
<p>■ <b>Personalize Individual Mode Settings</b></p> <p>&gt; Highlight a mode → [Menu] → <i>Edit</i> → Select an item → <i>Edit</i></p>	—

\* Manner Mode and Drive Mode can be activated/deactivated in Standby (☞ P.1-16, P.1-17).

## ■ Default Settings by Mode

Normal	Manner	Drive	Original Manner
<b>Assign Ringtone (Voice Call/Video Call)</b>			
ブザー.mmf	—	—	ブザー.mmf
<b>Assign Ringtone (Message/S! Quick News)</b>			
効果音 (キラキラ).mmf	—	—	効果音 (キラキラ).mmf
<b>Ringer Volume (Voice Call/Video Call/Message)</b>			
Volume 3	—	—	Volume 3
<b>Ringer Volume (S! Quick News)</b>			
Silent	—	—	Silent
<b>Ringtone Duration (Message/S! Quick News)</b>			
5 sec	5 sec	5 sec	5 sec
<b>Key Tone (Tone Type)</b>			
Tone 1	—	Tone 1	Tone 1
<b>Key Tone (Tone Volume)</b>			
Silent	—	Silent	Silent
<b>Warning Tone</b>			
ON	—	OFF	ON
<b>Vibration Alert (Voice Call/Video Call/Message)</b>			
OFF	Pattern 1	OFF	OFF
<b>Vibration Alert (S! Quick News)</b>			
OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
<b>Answer Phone</b>			
ON	ON	*	ON

\* While Drive Mode is active, Answer Phone activates automatically, and cannot be set to OFF.

## Settings Date & Time

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Phone Settings  
► Date & Time

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Change Date and Time <sup>1</sup> > Home Clock → Date & Time → Enter date → Enter time	—
■ Deactivate Automatic Time Correction via Yahoo! Keitai <sup>2</sup> > Time Correction → Automatic Correction → OFF	ON
■ Correct Time Manually > Time Correction → Manual Correction → <input type="checkbox"/>	—
■ Set Local Time (Home Clock) > Home Clock → Home Area → Select a city	Tokyo
■ Activate Daylight Savings Time (Home Clock) > Home Clock → Daylight Savings Time → ON	OFF
■ Set Time for a Second Time Zone (Away Clock) > Away Clock → Set Time Zone → Select a city	Tokyo
■ Activate Daylight Savings Time (Away Clock) > Away Clock → Daylight Savings Time → ON	OFF
■ Display Away Clock in Standby > Select Clock → Away Clock	Home Clock
■ Set 12 Hour Time Format > Display Pattern → Time → 12 hour	24 hour

### ■ Change Date Format

> Display Pattern → Date → Select a date format

YY/MM/DD

<sup>1</sup> Date & Time Settings effective on handset: from 00:00 on 2000/01/01 to 23:59 on 2099/12/31

<sup>2</sup> Time Correction may invalidate Schedule/Alarm entries.

## Settings Call Settings

### International & Roaming

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings  
 ► Optional Services ► International Setting

Setting/Operation	Default
<b>■ Change International Code<sup>1</sup></b> > <b>International Code</b> → Enter Phone Password → Enter International Code	0046010
<b>■ Edit Country/Region Code</b> > <b>Country/Area Number List</b> → Select a country/region → Edit country/region name → Edit country/region code	—
<b>■ Add Country/Region Code</b> > <b>Country/Area Number List</b> → [Menu] → Add → Enter country/region name → Enter country/region code	—
<b>■ Delete Country/Region Code</b> > <b>Country/Area Number List</b> → Highlight a country/region → [Menu] → Delete → [YES]	—
<b>■ Select Operator</b> > <b>Select Operator</b> → <b>Select Auto/Manual</b> → <b>Manual</b> → Select an operator	Automatic

- **Set Operator Priority for Automatic Search<sup>2</sup>**  
 > **Select Operator** → **Set Priority** → [Menu] → **Add, Insert, Edit** or **Delete**
  - **Add** : new network appears at the end of the list; place cursor at the end of the list beforehand.
  - **Insert** : new network appears above selected one.

- **Deactivate Roaming Dial Assistant<sup>3</sup>**  
 > **Roaming Dial Assistant** → **OFF**

ON

<sup>1</sup> In Standby, [Power] → Press and hold [0] (+ appears) to enter International Code automatically. (+ indicates International Code.)

<sup>2</sup> Available operators vary by network conditions.

<sup>3</sup> When set to **OFF**, Voice/Video/International calls from abroad are placed in the same manner as calling from Japan (☎ P.2-2, P.2-6, P.2-7).

## Call Time & Call Cost

From ► **Main Menu** ► **Settings** ► **Call Settings**  
► **Call Time & Cost**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ <b>View Total Call Charge for Outgoing Calls</b> > <i>All Calls</i> ( → To reset,  →  → Enter PIN2)	—
■ <b>View Total Call Time for Outgoing Calls<sup>1</sup></b> > <i>Total Call Time</i> ( → To reset,  → 	—
■ <b>Display Call Charge<sup>2</sup></b> > <i>Display Cost</i> → ON	OFF
■ <b>Set Charge Limit<sup>3 4</sup></b> > <i>Set Cost Limit</i> →  [Menu] → <i>Edit</i> → Enter PIN2 → Enter charge limit	—
■ <b>View Remaining Cost</b> > <i>Remaining</i>	—
■ <b>Enter Currency Denomination and Price per Unit of Call Time</b> > <i>Currency Setting</i> →  → Enter PIN2 → Enter three letter abbreviation for the designated currency → Enter value	—

- <sup>1</sup> For Group Calling, total length of all calls made from handset remains.
- <sup>2</sup> May not be available depending on subscription; if not, Charge Limit setting is also unavailable.
- <sup>3</sup> If charge limit is set below the value set in All Calls, outgoing calls are blocked. Reset All Calls or change charge limit to a higher value.
- <sup>4</sup> Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are dialable even when the limit is reached.

## Making & Receiving Calls

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Press Any Key to Answer Calls <sup>1</sup> > Any Key Answer → ON	OFF
■ Answer Calls by Opening Handset > Clamshell Control → Open-to-Answer Call → ON	OFF
■ End Calls by Closing Handset <sup>2</sup> > Clamshell Control → Close-to-End Call → ON	OFF
■ Open Incoming Call Log for Missed Calls by Opening Handset <sup>3</sup> > Clamshell Control → Open-to-Display Missed Call → ON	OFF
■ Activate Auto Answer when Using Handsfree Devices <sup>4</sup> > Auto Answer → ON	OFF
■ Adjust Ear Piece Volume of Voice Calls > Voice Call Ear Volume → Adjust volume	Level 4

<sup>1</sup> Valid Keys: , - , , , , , (Unavailable while a call is on hold)

<sup>2</sup> Unavailable during a call using Earphone. Yahoo! Keitai cannot be canceled by closing handset even if Close-to-End Call is active.

<sup>3</sup> Available only when the first information received on handset is Missed Call.

<sup>4</sup> Handset beeps and call connects after seven seconds. When Auto Answer and Answer Phone ( P.2-12) are active, one with shorter Answer Time takes priority. When Auto Answer and Voice Mail, **Ringer Off** ( P.2-15) are both active, Voice Mail takes priority.

## Settings Notification Light

From **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Phone Settings**  
▶ **Notification Light**

Setting/Operation	Default
<b>■ Set Notification Light for Voice Calls*</b> > <i>Voice Call</i> → Select a color or <b>OFF</b>	Color 5
<b>■ Set Notification Light for Video Calls*</b> > <i>Video Call</i> → Select a color or <b>OFF</b>	Color 5
<b>■ Set Notification Light for Incoming Messages*</b> > <i>Message</i> → Select a color or <b>OFF</b>	Color 2
<b>■ Set Notification Light for Voice Calls in Progress</b> > <i>In Conversation</i> → Select a color	OFF
<b>■ Set Notification Light for S! Quick News</b> > <i>S! Quick News</i> → Select a color or <b>OFF</b>	Color 2
<b>■ Set Notification Light for Clamshell Closing</b> > <i>Clamshell Closing</i> → Select a color or <b>OFF</b>	Color 6
<b>■ Turn Off Notification Light for Data Transfer</b> > <i>Data Transfer</i> → <b>OFF</b>	ON

- When highlighting a color, Notification Light illuminates.
- \* Phone Book entry Notification Light (☞ P.4-4, P.4-5) takes priority over this setting.

## Settings Text Entry

### Conversion

From **Text entry window, [Menu]** ▶ **Input Options**

Setting/Operation	Default
<b>■ Disable Learning (Kana Conversions)</b> > <i>Learning</i> → Enter Phone Password → <b>OFF</b> or <b>OFF in Secret Mode</b>	ON
<b>■ Reset Learned Words</b> > <i>Reset Learned Words</i> → [YES] → Enter Phone Password	–
<b>■ Change Input Font Size</b> > <i>Input Size</i> → <b>Large</b> or <b>Small</b>	Normal
<b>■ Change Candidate Font Size</b> > <i>Candidate Display Size</i> → <b>Large</b> or <b>Small</b>	Normal
<b>■ Hide Predictive Candidates</b> > <i>Prediction Setting</i> → <b>OFF</b>	ON (Show)
<b>■ Hide Context Forecast List</b> > <i>Context Prediction</i> → <b>OFF</b>	ON (Show)
<b>■ Fix Entered Characters Automatically</b> > <i>Character Set Time</i> → Select a speed	OFF

## Conversion during Message Text Entry

From ► Main Menu ► Messaging ► Settings  
► Universal Settings ► Text Predict

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Deactivate Pre-text Predict > <i>Pre-text Predict</i> → OFF	ON
■ Deactivate Time Season Predict > <i>Time Season Predict</i> → OFF	ON
■ Activate Text Expression > <i>Text Expression</i> → <i>Written Language</i> or <i>Colloquialism</i>	Normal Phrase

## Settings Phone Book

From ► Main Menu ► Phone ► Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Change Save Location for New Entry > <i>Save Settings</i> → <i>USIM</i> or <i>Ask Each Time</i>	Phone
■ Open USIM Card Phone Book* > <i>Change View</i> → <i>USIM</i> or <i>Phone &amp; USIM</i>	Phone
■ Change Font Size > <i>Font Size</i> → <i>Phone Book</i> or <i>Mail &amp; Call Log</i> → <i>Large</i>	Normal

\* Depending on the save location setting (Save Settings:  Above), selecting **Phone** or **USIM** may prompt a **Change save location as well?** confirmation to appear.

## Settings Video Call

### Function Menus

From ► **Main Menu** ► Settings ► Call Settings  
► Video Call

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Change Outgoing Image and Sound Settings <sup>1</sup> > <i>Video &amp; Voice Setting</i> → Select an item	Alternative Picture
■ Change Display Backlight Brightness <sup>1</sup> > <i>Display Backlight</i> → <i>Brightness</i> → Select a level	Level 3
■ Change Display Backlight Duration <sup>1</sup> > <i>Display Backlight</i> → <i>Backlight Time</i> → <i>Follow General Setting</i> <sup>2</sup> or <i>Always OFF</i>	Always ON
■ Change Incoming Video Image Quality <sup>1</sup> > <i>Incoming Video Quality</i> → <i>Motion Prioritized</i> or <i>Quality Prioritized</i>	Standard
■ Change Alternative Picture > <i>Alternative Picture</i> → Highlight a file → [Menu] [Set]	TV コール 代替画像 1.bmp
■ Switch Speaker OFF <sup>1</sup> > <i>Loud Speaker</i> → <i>OFF</i>	ON

<sup>1</sup> To change settings during a call: ⏏ P.2-10, Right

<sup>2</sup> Display Backlight Time setting (⏏ P.16-6) applies.

## Engaged Video Call Settings

From ► During a Video Call, [Menu] → Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Change Brightness > <i>Display Backlight</i> → <i>Brightness</i> → Select a level	Level 3
■ Change Backlight Duration > <i>Display Backlight</i> → <i>Backlight Time</i> → <i>Follow General Setting</i> * or <i>Always OFF</i>	Always ON
■ Change Incoming Image Quality > <i>Incoming Video Quality</i> → <i>Motion Prioritized</i> or <i>Quality Prioritized</i>	Standard
■ Adjust Color Tone to Lighting Conditions > <i>White Balance</i> → Select an environment	Automatic

\* Display Backlight Time setting (⏏ P.16-6) applies.

## Settings Digital TV

From **Main Menu** ▶ **TV** ▶ **User Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
<b>Hide Caption</b> > <i>Display Settings</i> → <i>Caption</i> → <i>OFF</i>	ON
<b>Change Caption Size in Wide Screen</b> > <i>Display Settings</i> → <i>Caption Size(Wide Screen)</i> → <i>Small</i>	Normal
<b>Hide Indicators in Wide Screen</b> > <i>Display Settings</i> → <i>Icon Always Display</i> → <i>OFF</i>	ON
<b>Change Default View</b> > <i>First View</i> → <i>Normal Screen</i>	Wide Screen
<b>Change Display Brightness</b> > <i>Display Backlight</i> → <i>Brightness</i> → Select a level	Level 2
<b>Set Backlight Duration while Watching TV</b> > <i>Display Backlight</i> → <i>Backlight Time</i> → <i>Follow General Setting*</i> or <i>Always OFF</i>	Always ON
<b>Turn Off Sounds from Data Broadcast/Sites</b> > <i>Data Broadcasting</i> → <i>Sound Effect</i> → <i>OFF</i>	ON
<b>Show Confirmation on Data Broadcast</b> > <i>Data Broadcasting</i> → <i>Reset Confirmation Display</i> → <input type="checkbox"/>	-
<b>Reset Channel List</b> > <i>Reset Channel Settings</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → Enter Phone Password	-

<b>Delete Information Saved in Broadcast Storage Area</b> > <i>Reset Storage Area</i> → Select an item → <input type="checkbox"/>	-
<b>Delete All Information Saved in Broadcast Storage Area</b> > <i>Reset Storage Area</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> [All] → <input type="checkbox"/> → Enter Phone Password	-
<b>Reset TV Settings</b> > <i>Reset TV Settings</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → Enter Phone Password	-

\* Display Backlight Time setting (☞ P.16-6) applies.

## Settings Camera

- Change settings before capturing images. (☞ P.6-3, P.6-4)

### Camera Settings

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Camera ▶ Camera ▶ [Menu]

Setting/Operation	Default
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Switch Camera Mode</li> <li>&gt; <i>Change Camera Mode</i> → <i>Bar Code Reader</i> or <i>Magnifying Loupe</i></li> </ul>	–
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Change Image Size</li> <li>&gt; <i>Size</i> → Select a size</li> </ul>	VGA(480x640)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Change Image Quality</li> <li>&gt; <i>Quality</i> → <i>Fine</i> or <i>Normal</i></li> </ul>	Super Fine
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Change Focus Setting</li> <li>&gt; <i>Focus Setting</i> → <i>Close-up</i> or <i>Scenery</i></li> </ul>	Auto Focus
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Capture Images in Low Light Conditions</li> <li>&gt; <i>Night Mode</i> → <i>ON</i></li> </ul>	OFF
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Capture 15 Images Sequentially</li> <li>&gt; <i>Multi Shot</i> → <i>ON</i></li> </ul>	OFF
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Change Color for Images</li> <li>&gt; <i>Effect</i> → Select an item</li> </ul>	Normal

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Adjust Color Balance According to Lighting Conditions</li> <li>&gt; <i>White Balance</i> → Select an item</li> </ul>	Automatic
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Set Self-Timer</li> <li>&gt; <i>Self-Timer</i> (☞ P.6-6)</li> </ul>	OFF
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Change Shutter Click Sound</li> <li>&gt; <i>Shutter Sound</i> → Select a pattern</li> </ul>	Pattern 1
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Change Save Location</li> <li>&gt; <i>Save to</i> → <i>Memory Card</i></li> </ul>	Phone
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Save Captured Images Automatically</li> <li>&gt; <i>Auto Image Saving</i> → <i>ON</i></li> </ul>	OFF
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ View Memory Status</li> <li>&gt; <i>Available Memory</i> →  to select a size</li> <li>● Shows savable number of still image files for the selected size/quality.</li> <li>● Press [Quality] to toggle image quality.</li> </ul>	–
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Reset Settings to Defaults</li> <li>&gt; <i>Reset Defaults</i> → </li> </ul>	–
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Show Key Operation List</li> <li>&gt; <i>Key Operation List</i></li> </ul>	–

## Video Camera Settings

From ► **Main Menu** ► **Camera** ► **Video Camera**  
 ► [Menu]

Setting/Operation	Default
<b>Change Image Quality*</b> > <i>Quality</i> → Select an item	Normal (176x144)
<b>Extend Recording Time</b> > <i>Recording Time</i> → <i>Extended Video</i>	Attach to S! Mail
<b>Change Focus Setting</b> > <i>Focus Setting</i> → <i>Close-up</i>	Scenery
<b>Change Color for Images</b> > <i>Effect</i> → Select an item	Normal
<b>Adjust Color Balance According to Lighting Conditions</b> > <i>White Balance</i> → Select an item	Automatic
<b>Set Self-Timer</b> > <i>Self-Timer</i> (👉 P.6-6)	OFF
<b>Change Save Location</b> > <i>Save to</i> → <i>Memory Card</i>	Phone
<b>Save Recorded Videos Automatically</b> > <i>Auto Image Saving</i> → <i>ON</i>	OFF

### View Memory Status

> *Available Memory* → *Extended Video* or  
*Attach to S! Mail*

- Shows total recordable time and maximum recordable time per file at the set recording time/quality.
- When *Extended Video* is set, press [Quality] to toggle recording video quality.

–

### Reset Settings to Defaults

> *Reset Defaults* →

–

### Show Key Operation List

> *Key Operation List*

–

\* Available only when Recording Time is set to Extended Video.

## Settings S! Quick News (Japanese)

### Display Settings

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Display Settings  
► S! Quick News Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Show Only Unread Items in Standby > <i>Unread/Read Setting</i> → <i>Unread</i>	Unread + Read
■ Change Marquee Speed > <i>Marquee Speed</i> → <i>Fast</i> or <i>Slow</i>	Medium
■ Image Download > <i>Image Display</i> → <i>ON</i>	OFF

### Auto Update/Deleting Information

From ► Main Menu ► News/Ent. ► S! Quick News  
► Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Change Update Interval or Disable News Flash Auto Update <sup>1 2</sup> > <i>Auto Refresh</i> → <i>News Flash</i> → Select update frequency or <i>OFF</i>	1 hour
■ Disable General News Auto Update (Once a day) > <i>Auto Refresh</i> → <i>General</i> → <i>OFF</i>	ON <sup>1 2</sup>
■ Automatically Update Special News <sup>1 2</sup> > <i>Auto Refresh</i> → <i>Special</i> → <input checked="" type="radio"/> → <i>ON</i>	OFF <sup>3</sup>
■ Delete S! Quick News Information > <i>Delete S! Quick News List</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> [YES] → Enter Phone Password	—

<sup>1</sup> If calls are in progress at update time, auto update does not occur until next update.

<sup>2</sup> Video Calls are rejected during auto update.

<sup>3</sup> Retrieving Network Information may change setting to *ON*.

## Settings Messaging

### Universal Settings

From **Main Menu** ► **Messaging** ► **Settings**  
 ► **Universal Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
<b>Hide Sender Name</b> > <i>Display Settings</i> → <i>Display New Mail</i> → <i>Without Sender Name</i>	With Sender Name
<b>Open Incoming Mail Folder Automatically by Opening Handset for New Messages<sup>1</sup></b> > <i>Display Settings</i> → <i>Clamshell Control</i> → <i>ON</i>	OFF (Not open)
<b>Change Font Size</b> > <i>Display Settings</i> → <i>Font Size</i> → <i>Large</i> or <i>Small</i>	Normal
<b>Change Message List View<sup>2</sup></b> > <i>Display Settings</i> → <i>Mail List Display Setting</i> → Select an item	Name+Subject
<b>Enable 3D Pictograms when Opening Messages</b> > <i>Display Settings</i> → <i>3D Pictograms</i> → <i>3D Picto Auto Play</i> → <i>Always Display</i> or <i>Display only Unread</i>	OFF
<b>Change Font/Background Color</b> > <i>Display Settings</i> → <i>3D Pictograms</i> → <i>Color Settings</i> → Select a color	White
<b>Change Anti-Spam Measures Setting</b> > <i>Anti-Spam Measures</i> → <i>Spam Report Address</i> →  [Edit] → Edit recipient address →	stop@meiwaku. softbankmobile. co.jp

<b>Reset Anti-Spam Measures</b> > <i>Anti-Spam Measures</i> → <i>Spam Report Address</i> →  [Menu] → <i>Reset to Default</i>	-
<b>Filter Messages by Sender/Recipient</b> > <i>Mail Delivery Rule</i> → <i>Incoming Mail</i> or <i>Sent Messages</i> → Select a folder →  [Menu] → <i>Add Sender</i> or <i>Add Address</i> → Select a search/entry method → Select or enter sender/address	-
<b>Filter Messages by Subject</b> > <i>Mail Delivery Rule</i> → <i>Incoming Mail</i> or <i>Sent Messages</i> → Select a folder →  [Menu] → <i>Add Subject</i> → Enter subject	-
<b>Request Delivery Confirmation (Available when Messaging to SoftBank Handset Numbers)</b> > <i>Delivery Report</i> → <i>ON</i>	OFF
<b>Base Word Predictions on Received Message When Replying</b> > <i>Learning from Received Message</i> → <i>OFF</i>	ON
<b>Require Password to Access Messages/Server Mail</b> > <i>Mail Security Setting</i> → Enter Phone Password → Check items →  [OK]	OFF
<b>Set Auto Delete Off (For Drafts or Sent/Unsent Messages)</b> > <i>Auto Delete</i> → <i>Auto Delete Sent Messages</i> → <i>OFF</i>	ON

<p>■ <b>Set Auto Delete Off (For Incoming Mail)</b>          &gt; <i>Auto Delete</i> → <i>Auto Delete Incoming Messages</i>          → <i>OFF</i></p>	ON
---	----

<sup>1</sup> Available only when the first information received on handset is Message.

<sup>2</sup> When **Name+Subject+Preview** or **Name+Subject** is set, Name+Preview appears for SMS.

## S! Mail Settings

From ► **Main Menu** ► **Messaging** ► **Settings**  
 ► **S! Mail Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
<p>■ <b>Set S! Mail Download Condition (within Japan)</b>          &gt; <i>Incoming Options</i> → <i>Home Auto Settings</i> →  <i>From Numbers Only</i> or <i>Manual Retrieval</i></p>	Auto Download All
<p>■ <b>Retrieve S! Mail Manually while Abroad</b>          &gt; <i>Incoming Options</i> → <i>Roaming Auto Settings</i> →  <i>Manual Retrieval</i></p>	Auto Download
<p>■ <b>Quote Original Message in Reply</b>          &gt; <i>Quote Message</i> → <i>OFF</i></p>	ON
<p>■ <b>Open Image Files Manually</b>          &gt; <i>Attachment Auto-play</i> → <i>Images</i> → <i>OFF</i></p>	ON (Open automatically)
<p>■ <b>Play Music Files Automatically*</b>          &gt; <i>Attachment Auto-play</i> → <i>Sounds</i> → <i>ON</i></p>	OFF

\* When multiple sound files are attached, the first file plays.

## Feeling Mail Settings

Set handset response for new Feeling Mail.

From ► **Main Menu** ► Messaging ► Settings  
 ► S! Mail Settings ► Feeling Expression

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Hide Information > <i>Information Display Settings</i> → OFF	ON
■ Deactivate Notification Light > <i>Notification Light Patterns</i> → Settings ON/OFF → OFF	ON
■ Notification Light Color > <i>Notification Light Patterns</i> → Select an item → Select a color*	(See chart right)
■ Deactivate Vibration > <i>Vibration Patterns</i> → Settings ON/OFF → OFF	ON
■ Vibration Pattern > <i>Vibration Patterns</i> → Select an item → Select a pattern	—
■ Ringtone > <i>Message Ringtone</i> → Settings ON/OFF → ON	OFF
■ Change Ringtone > <i>Message Ringtone</i> → Select an item → Select a folder in Data Folder → Highlight a tone → [Set]	—

\* When highlighting a color, Notification Light illuminates.

## Default Settings

Emotion	Notification Light	Vibration	Message Ringtone
Happy	Color 6	Pattern 1	Happy/ うれしい.mmf
OK/Good	Color 2	Pattern 1	OK/Good.mmf
Sad/Sorry	Color 1	Pattern 2	悲しい/ごめ んなさい.mmf
NG/Bad	Color 3	Pattern 2	NG/Bad.mmf
Notice/ Important	Color 4	Pattern 3	注目/重要.mmf

- When sender is saved in Phone Book, Phone Book settings take priority in the following case (☞ P.4-4).
  - Message Ringtone is set to a ringtone other than **Follow General Setting**
  - Notification Light is set to a color other than **Follow General Setting**

## SMS Settings

From ► **Main Menu** ► **Messaging** ► **Settings**  
► **SMS Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ <b>Set a Time Limit to Store All Sent SMS at the Center</b> <sup>1</sup> > <i>Expiry</i> → <i>Maximum</i> (depending on Server setting) or select a limit	Depends on USIM Card settings
■ <b>Change SMS Center Number</b> <sup>2</sup> > <i>Message Center</i> → Enter SMS Center number	+819066519300
■ <b>Set Input Character to English</b> > <i>Input Character Settings</i> → <i>English(160characters)</i>	Japanese (70characters)

<sup>1</sup> When recipient handset is off or out-of-range, SMS are stored at the Center, and delivered when recipient handset detects signal.

<sup>2</sup> Do not change Message Center number unless instructed so by SoftBank. Changing Message Center number may disable SMS.

## Settings Internet

### Browser Display Settings

Yahoo! Keitai

From ► **Main Menu** ► **Yahoo!** ► **Settings**

PC Site Browser

From ► **Main Menu** ► **Yahoo!** ► **PC Site Browser**  
► **PC Site Browser Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ <b>Font Size</b> > <i>Font Size</i> → <i>Large</i> or <i>Small</i>	Normal
■ <b>Scroll Unit</b> > <i>Scroll Unit</i> → <i>Whole Screen</i> or <i>Half Screen</i>	Single Line
■ <b>Images Off</b> > <i>Downloads</i> → <i>Display Images</i> → <i>OFF</i>	ON
■ <b>Sounds Off</b> > <i>Downloads</i> → <i>Play Sounds</i> → <i>OFF</i>	ON
■ <b>Hide Warning Messages when Activating PC Site Browser or Switching to Yahoo! Keitai*</b> > <i>Warning Messages</i> → <i>Activate PC Site Browser</i> or <i>Switch To Yahoo! Keitai</i> → <i>OFF</i>	ON (Show)

\* PC Site Browser only

## Memory Manager & Reset

Yahoo! Keitai

From ► **Main Menu** ► Yahoo! ► Settings

PC Site Browser

From ► **Main Menu** ► Yahoo! ► PC Site Browser  
► PC Site Browser Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Clear Cache</li> <li>&gt; <i>Memory Manager</i> → <i>Clear Cache</i> → <input type="checkbox"/></li> </ul>	-
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Delete Cookies</li> <li>&gt; <i>Memory Manager</i> → <i>Delete Cookies</i> → <input type="checkbox"/></li> </ul>	-
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Delete User ID or Password Entered when Authentication is Required</li> <li>&gt; <i>Memory Manager</i> → <i>Delete Certificates</i> → <input type="checkbox"/></li> </ul>	-
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Delete Input Memory</li> <li>&gt; <i>Memory Manager</i> → <i>Delete Input Memory</i> → <input type="checkbox"/></li> </ul>	-

## Security Settings

Yahoo! Keitai

From ► **Main Menu** ► Yahoo! ► Settings ► Security

PC Site Browser

From ► **Main Menu** ► Yahoo! ► PC Site Browser  
► PC Site Browser Settings ► Security

Setting/Operation	Default
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Set Auto Send Off for Manufacturer's Number (for Authentication)</li> <li>&gt; <i>Manufacture Number</i> → <i>OFF</i></li> </ul>	ON (Send)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Set Not to Send Referer Information</li> <li>&gt; <i>Send Referer</i> → <i>OFF</i></li> </ul>	ON (Send)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Select whether or Not to Allow Cookies to be Stored on handset</li> <li>&gt; <i>Cookies</i> → <i>OFF</i> or <i>Ask Every Time</i></li> </ul>	ON (Save)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Select whether or Not to Run Scripts in Yahoo! Keitai<sup>1</sup></li> <li>&gt; <i>Script</i> → Select an item</li> </ul>	Ask before Connect
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Select whether or Not to Run Scripts in PC Site Browser<sup>2</sup></li> <li>&gt; <i>Script</i> → Select an item</li> </ul>	ON (Run)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ View Electronic Certificates Issued by Certificate Authorities</li> <li>&gt; <i>Root Certificates</i> → Select an item</li> </ul>	-

Setting/Operation	Default
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Select whether or Not to Retain Authentication Information</li> <li>&gt; <i>Certificate Retention</i> → <i>Always Keep</i> or <i>Not Keep</i></li> </ul>	Keep while Browsing

<sup>1</sup> Yahoo! Keitai Browser only

<sup>2</sup> PC Site Browser only

## Reset

### Yahoo! Keitai

From ► Main Menu ► Yahoo! ► Settings

### PC Site Browser

From ► Main Menu ► Yahoo! ► PC Site Browser  
► PC Site Browser Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Initialize Browser</li> <li>&gt; <i>Initialized Browser</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → Enter Phone Password</li> </ul>	—
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Reset Browser Settings</li> <li>&gt; <i>Reset Defaults</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> [YES] → Enter Phone Password</li> </ul>	—

## Settings S! Appli

From ► Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Change Volume</li> <li>&gt; <i>Volume</i> → Adjust volume</li> </ul>	Volume 4
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Backlight On/Off</li> <li>&gt; <i>Display Backlight</i> → <i>Always ON</i> or <i>Always OFF</i></li> </ul>	Follow General Setting*
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Deactivate Vibration</li> <li>&gt; <i>Vibration</i> → <i>OFF</i></li> </ul>	ON
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Suspend S! Appli after Set Period of Inactivity</li> <li>&gt; <i>Auto Suspend Timer</i> → Select a duration</li> </ul>	Not Suspended
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Update S! Appli Information on Memory Card from Another Handset</li> <li>&gt; <i>Synchronize Memory Card</i></li> </ul>	—

\* Display Backlight Time setting (☞ P.16-6) applies.

# Appendix

<b>Function List</b> .....	<b>17-2</b>
<b>Troubleshooting</b> .....	<b>17-8</b>
Warning Signs .....	17-10
<b>Software Update</b> .....	<b>17-10</b>
Updating Software Manually.....	17-10
Updating Software Automatically .....	17-11
<b>Key Assignments</b> .....	<b>17-12</b>
<b>Symbol List</b> .....	<b>17-13</b>
<b>Character Code List</b> .....	<b>17-14</b>
<b>Weather Indicator List</b> .....	<b>17-19</b>
<b>Memory List</b> .....	<b>17-20</b>
<b>Specifications</b> .....	<b>17-21</b>
<b>Index</b> .....	<b>17-22</b>
<b>Warranty &amp; Service</b> .....	<b>17-29</b>
Warranty .....	17-29
After-Sales Service .....	17-29
<b>Customer Service</b> .....	<b>17-30</b>

## Function List

From Main Menu, press key corresponding to a menu number for direct access. (☞ P.1-18, P.1-19)

Example: To select S! Mail Settings in Messaging menu:

**1** first column **0** second column **3** third column

(1) (Messaging) → (0) (Settings) → (3) (S! Mail Settings)

Messaging	
Menu Number/Function Name	Page
<b>1</b> Messaging	–
<b>1</b> Incoming Mail	P.13-12
<b>2</b> Create New S! Mail	P.13-4
<b>3</b> Retrieve New	P.13-17
<b>4</b> Drafts	P.13-18
<b>5</b> Templates	P.13-6
<b>6</b> Sent Messages	P.13-18
<b>7</b> Unsent Messages	P.13-18
<b>8</b> Server Mail Box	–
<b>1</b> Mail List	P.13-17
<b>2</b> Delete Server Mail All	P.13-18
<b>9</b> Create New SMS	P.13-8
<b>0</b> Settings	–
<b>1</b> Custom Mail Address	P.13-3
<b>2</b> Universal Settings	P.16-19
<b>3</b> S! Mail Settings	P.16-20
<b>4</b> SMS Settings	P.16-22
* Memory Status	–
<b>1</b> Phone	P.13-3
<b>2</b> USIM	P.13-3

Yahoo! (Yahoo! Keitai)	
Menu Number/Function Name	Page
<b>2</b> Yahoo!	–
<b>1</b> Yahoo! Keitai	P.16-3
<b>2</b> Bookmarks	P.16-8
<b>3</b> Saved Pages	P.16-8
<b>4</b> Web Search	P.16-3
<b>5</b> Enter URL	–
<b>1</b> Direct Entry	P.16-4
<b>2</b> URL History List	P.16-4
<b>6</b> History	P.16-4
<b>7</b> PC Site Browser	–
<b>1</b> Homepage	P.16-5
<b>2</b> Bookmarks	P.16-8
<b>3</b> Saved Pages	P.16-8
<b>4</b> Web Search	P.16-5
<b>5</b> Enter URL	P.16-5
<b>6</b> History	P.16-5
<b>7</b> Yahoo! Keitai	P.16-3
<b>8</b> PC Site Browser Settings	P.16-22
<b>8</b> Settings	–
<b>1</b> Font Size	P.16-22
<b>2</b> Scroll Unit	P.16-22
<b>3</b> Downloads	P.16-22
<b>4</b> Memory Manager	P.16-23
<b>5</b> Security	P.16-23
<b>6</b> Initialized Browser	P.16-24
<b>7</b> Reset Defaults	P.16-24

 <b>S! Appli</b>		
Menu Number/Function Name		Page
3	S! Appli	–
1	S! Appli List	–
	<b>Tab 1</b> Phone	P.15-3
	<b>Tab 2</b> Memory Card	P.15-3
2	S! Appli Settings	–
1	Volume	P.16-24
2	Display Backlight	P.16-24
3	Vibration	P.16-24
4	Auto Suspend Timer	P.16-24
5	Synchronize Memory Card	P.16-24
3	Information	P.15-2

 <b>News/Ent. (News/Entertainment)</b>		
Menu Number/Function Name		Page
4	News/Ent.	–
1	S! Information Channel/Weather	–
1	What's New?	P.7-3
2	History	P.7-3
3	Register/Cancel	P.7-2
4	Get Latest Contents	P.7-2
5	Missed Event settings(S! Information Channel)	P.7-2
6	Weather Indicator	P.7-3
2	S! Quick News	–
1	S! Quick News List	P.7-5
2	Settings	P.16-18
3	BookSurfing	P.7-6
4	e-Book Viewer	P.7-6

 <b>Camera</b>		
Menu Number/Function Name		Page
5	Camera	–
1	Camera	P.6-5
2	Video Camera	P.6-6
3	Bar Code Reader	P.12-10
1	Scan Barcodes	P.12-10
2	Saved Data List	P.12-11
4	Magnifying Loupe	P.6-8

 <b>Media (Media Player)</b>		
Menu Number/Function Name		Page
6	Media	–
1	Audio	–
1	All	P.8-5
2	Music	P.8-5
3	Ring Song	P.8-5
4	Playlist	P.8-5
5	Display Playback Screen	P.8-5
6	Playback Mode	P.8-7
7	Download Music	P.8-3
8	Music Search	P.8-3
2	Video	–
1	All	P.8-6
2	Video Folder	P.8-6
3	Playlist	P.8-6
4	Display Playback Screen	–
5	Playback Mode	P.8-7
6	Download Videos	P.8-3

Tools		
	Menu Number/Function Name	Page
7	Tools	–
1	Alarms	P.12-6
2	Calendar	P.12-2
3	Calculator	P.12-7
4	Notepad	P.12-8
5	Count Down Timer	P.12-9
6	Answer Phone	–
1	Message List	P.2-13
2	Settings	P.2-12
7	Voice Recorder	P.12-9
8	Bar Code Reader	–
1	Scan Barcodes	P.12-10
2	Saved Data List	P.12-11
9	Software Update	–
1	Software Update	P.17-10
2	Regular Updates	P.17-11
3	Update Result	P.17-11
0	One Touch Guide	–
1	One Push Open	P.12-12
2	Display New Messages	P.12-12
3	Calendar	P.12-12
4	Speed Dial	P.12-12
5	Simple Mode	P.12-12
6	Set as Wallpaper	P.12-12
7	Private Menu	P.12-12
8	View Blind	P.12-12
9	Manner	P.12-12
0	Magnifying Loupe	P.12-12

7	0	*	Activating TV	P.12-12
		#	One Touch Site	P.12-12
			Create New Phone Book*	P.12-12
			Keyguard*	P.12-12
			Drive*	P.12-12
			Yahoo! Keitai Menu*	P.12-12
			Create Message*	P.12-12
			Key Customization*	P.12-12
			AutoArt	P.12-12

\* Direct access unavailable

Data Folder				
		Menu Number/Function Name		Page
8		Data Folder		–
	1	Pictures		–
		Tab 1	Phone	P.9-2
		Tab 2	Memory Card	P.9-2
		Tab 3	Digital Camera	P.9-2
	2	Ring Songs-Tones		–
		Tab 1	Phone	P.9-2
		Tab 2	Memory Card	P.9-2
	3	SI Appli		–
		Tab 1	Phone	P.9-2
		Tab 2	Memory Card	P.9-2
	4	Music		–
		Tab 1	Phone	P.9-2
		Tab 2	Memory Card	P.9-2

8	5	Videos	–
		<b>Tab 1</b>	Phone P.9-2
		<b>Tab 2</b>	Memory Card P.9-2
		<b>Tab 3</b>	Video Camera P.9-2
6	6	Books	–
		<b>Tab 1</b>	Phone P.9-2
		<b>Tab 2</b>	Memory Card P.9-2
7	7	Customized Screen	–
		<b>Tab 1</b>	Phone P.9-2
		<b>Tab 2</b>	Memory Card P.9-2
8	8	Templates	P.9-2
9	9	Flash(R)	–
		<b>Tab 1</b>	Phone P.9-3
		<b>Tab 2</b>	Memory Card P.9-3
0	0	Other Documents	–
		<b>Tab 1</b>	Phone P.9-3
		<b>Tab 2</b>	Memory Card P.9-3
✳	✳	Memory Status	–
		<b>1</b>	Phone P.9-3
		<b>2</b>	Memory Card P.9-3

	<b>Infrared</b>	
	<b>Menu Number/Function Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
9	Infrared	–
	<b>1</b>	Infrared ON/OFF P.10-3
	<b>2</b>	Send Account Details P.10-3
	<b>3</b>	Send All Phone Book P.10-4

	<b>TV</b>	
	<b>Menu Number/Function Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
✳	TV	–
	<b>1</b>	Watch TV P.5-5
	<b>2</b>	Program List P.5-7
	<b>3</b>	TV Link P.5-9
	<b>4</b>	Channel List P.5-4
	<b>5</b>	Channel Settings
		<b>1</b> Select Area P.5-3
		<b>2</b> Set from Current Location P.5-4
	<b>6</b>	User Settings
		<b>1</b> Display Settings P.16-15
		<b>2</b> First View P.16-15
		<b>3</b> Display Backlight P.16-15
		<b>4</b> Data Broadcasting P.16-15
		<b>5</b> Reset Channel Settings P.16-15
		<b>6</b> Reset Storage Area P.16-15
		<b>7</b> Reset TV Settings P.16-15

 Phone		
Menu Number/Function Name		Page
	Phone	–
1	Phone Book	P.4-6
2	Create New Entry	P.4-3
3	Mail & Call Log	–
	<b>Tab 1</b> All Calls/All Mails Logs	P.2-10, P.13-15
	<b>Tab 2</b> Incoming/Receive Logs	P.2-10, P.13-15
	<b>Tab 3</b> Outgoing/Send Logs	P.2-10, P.13-15
4	Group	P.4-5
5	Account Details	P.1-26, P.4-14
6	One Touch Key	–
	1 One Touch Key	P.4-8
	2 Speed Dial	P.4-8
7	S! Addressbook Back-up	–
	1 Start Sync	P.4-12
	2 Auto Sync Settings	P.4-13
	3 Sync Log	P.4-13
8	Memory Manager	–
	1 Copy All from USIM	P.4-10
	2 Copy All to USIM	P.4-10
	3 Delete All (Phone)	P.4-10
	4 Delete All (USIM)	P.4-10
	5 Send All Phone Book via Infrared	P.10-4

9	Settings	–
	1 Save Settings	P.16-13
	2 Change View	P.16-13
	3 Search Method	P.4-6
	4 Font Size	P.16-13
	5 Mail Group Setting	P.13-21
0	Memory Status	P.4-11

● Number in first column is not available for Phone Book.

 Settings		
Menu Number/Function Name		Page
#	Settings	–
1	Sound Settings	–
	1 Assign Ringtone	P.16-2
	2 Ringer Volume	P.16-2
	3 Ringtone Duration	P.16-2
	4 Warning Tone	P.16-3
	5 Vibration Alert	P.16-2
	6 Key Tone	P.16-3
2	Display Settings	–
	1 Customize Main Display	P.16-4
	2 Font Size	P.16-5
	3 Font Pattern	P.16-5
	4 Menu Setting	P.16-5
	5 Backlight Settings	P.16-6
	6 Main Menu Icons	P.16-5
	7 Themes	P.16-4
	8 Standby Display	P.16-4
	9 S! Quick News Settings	P.16-18
	0 View Blind	P.1-26

#	3	Customized Screen	–
	1	Customized Screen	P.1-21
	2	Reset Customization	P.1-22
	4	Phone Settings	–
	1	言語選択	P.16-4
	2	Date & Time	P.16-8
	3	Dictionaries	P.3-9, P.3-10
	4	Notification Light	P.16-12
	5	Keyguard	P.11-3
	6	Key Settings	P.16-6
	7	Change Simple Mode	P.1-24
	5	Security	–
	1	Password Lock	P.11-4
	2	Phone Book Lock	P.11-6
	3	Messaging Lock	P.11-6
	4	Secret Mode Setting	P.11-7
	5	Reset	P.11-9
	6	PIN Certification	P.11-2
	7	Change PIN	P.11-3
	8	Change PIN2	P.11-3
	9	Change Password	P.11-2

#	6	Call Settings	–
	1	Optional Services	P.2-14
	2	Call Time & Cost	P.16-10
	3	Video Call	P.16-14
	4	Reject Incoming Calls	P.11-5
	5	Emission OFF Mode	P.1-17
	6	Show My Number	P.2-20
	7	Any Key Answer	P.16-11
	8	Clamshell Control	P.16-11
	9	Auto Answer	P.16-11
	0	Voice Call Ear Volume	P.16-11
	7	Manner Mode Settings	P.16-7
	8	Location Settings	–
	1	Positioning Lock	P.10-6
	2	Send Location Info	P.10-6
	9	Memory Card Manager	–
	1	Format Memory Card	P.9-15
	2	Check Memory Card	P.9-18
	3	Memory Card Backup/Restore	P.9-16
	0	Retrieve NW Info	P.1-15

# Troubleshooting

## Handset does not turn on

- Was  pressed for more than three seconds?
- Is battery level sufficient?
- Is battery inserted properly? (☞ P.1-13)

## Handset functions do not work after turning power on

- Does PIN entry window appear?  
PIN Certification is **ON**. Enter PIN. (☞ P.11-2)

## Insert **USIM** or **INVALID USIM** appears when handset is turned on or operations attempted

- Is USIM Card inserted correctly? (☞ P.1-3)
- Unusable USIM Card may be inserted (☞ P.1-2).
- USIM Card IC chip may be dirty.  
Wipe with a clean cloth, then insert USIM Card correctly.

## Keypad does not respond

- Does  appear in Standby?  
Keyguard is active (☞ P.11-3).  
Cancel Keyguard.
- Does  appear in Standby?  
Password Lock is active (☞ P.11-4).  
Cancel Password Lock.
- Does /  appear in Standby?  
Keyguard and Password Lock are both active (☞ P.11-3, P.11-4).  
Cancel Keyguard, and then cancel Password Lock.

## Display is blurred

- Adjust display brightness (☞ P.16-6)
- Is View Blind active?  
Cancel View Blind (☞ P.1-26)

## Outgoing calls or Video Calls will not connect or message and Internet connections are unavailable

- Does **OUT**  (red) appear?  
Is handset out-of-range or in a location where signal is weak?  
Move to a location where signal is strong.
- Does  appear?  
Cancel Emission OFF Mode (☞ P.1-17).
- Are you using handset overseas?  
Set international settings (e.g. select operator) to use abroad (☞ P.2-9, P.16-9).
- Does  or  appear?  
Messaging Lock is active (☞ P.11-6).  
Deactivate Messaging Lock.

## Outgoing calls will not connect

- Is area code entered?
- Is restricting outgoing calls in Call Barring? (☞ P.2-19)

## Outgoing calls will not connect or busy signal sounds

- Did you enter area code?

## Call is interrupted or disconnected

- Does **OUT** appear? Is handset out-of-range or in a location where signal is weak?  
Move to a location where signal is strong.

## Display clock is reset

- Replacing battery does not reset Display clock; however, if battery is removed for long periods, the clock may be reset. Set Date & Time (☞ P.16-8) or Retrieve NW Info (☞ P.1-15) again.

---

### Calls cannot be made via a Phone Book entry

- Entry may be saved as Secret.  
Activate Secret Mode or Secret Data Only (☞P.11-7).
- Does  or  appear?  
Phone Book Lock is active (☞P.11-6).  
Deactivate Phone Book Lock.

---

### Phone Book entry names do not appear in Call Log or message lists

- Phone Book may not activate immediately after powering handset on.  
Phone Book entry information/settings are unavailable during this time.  
Return to Standby and retry later.
- Does  or  appear?  
Phone Book Lock is active (☞P.11-6).  
Deactivate Phone Book Lock.

---

### Handset response differs from Phone Book entry settings

- Phone Book may not activate immediately after powering handset on.  
Phone Book entry information/settings are unavailable if calls are received during this time. Ringer and Illumination follow general settings.

---

### Digital TV does not work

- Is handset out of terrestrial Digital TV broadcasting service area or in a location where airwaves are weak?  
Move to a location where airwaves are strong (☞P.5-3).

---

### Cannot charge battery

- Is AC Charger (sold separately) firmly connected to handset or Desktop Holder (not included)? (☞P.1-14)
- Is AC Charger securely plugged into an outlet?
- Is battery installed in handset correctly? (☞P.1-13)
- Is handset correctly mounted in Desktop Holder?
- Make sure handset, battery, Desktop Holder and AC Charging terminals are clean.
- Is ambient temperature between +5°C and +35°C?  
Otherwise, battery may not reach full charge.
- When charging battery during a call/data transmission, Notification Light/Charging Indicator may go out due to handset temperature increase. When handset temperature returns to normal level, Notification Light/Charging Indicator illuminates again.
- Battery may need to be replaced.

---

### Handset/accessories feel warm

- AC Charger/Desktop Holder may warm during charging.  
Handset may warm during long use. This is normal if you can hold it comfortably. Low temperature burns may occur if handset is held against skin for long periods.

---

### Battery Operating Time is greatly reduced

- Battery Operating Time may be reduced by environmental factors such as temperature, charging conditions or signal strength, as well as by operations or settings. See "Charging Time & Operating Time Estimates" (☞P.1-11) and "Battery Time" (☞P.1-12).

## Warning Signs

Problem	Causes and Remedies
 <b>OUT</b> appears	Handset is out-of-range. Move to a location where signal is strong.
 <b>appears</b>	Keyguard is active (☞ P.11-3). Cancel Keyguard to use keys. Answer calls even if Keyguard is active.
 <b>appears</b>	Password Lock is active (☞ P.11-4). Cancel Password Lock to use handset. Answer calls even if Password Lock is active.
 <b>appears</b>	Keyguard and Password Lock are both active (☞ P.11-3, P.11-4). Cancel Keyguard, and then cancel Password Lock to use keys. Answer calls even if Keyguard and Password Lock are both active.
<b>Low battery message appears and battery alarm tone sounds</b>	Battery is low. Charge (☞ P.1-14) or replace battery (☞ P.1-13).

## Software Update

Check for 841P software updates and download as required. Choose to begin update or schedule update.

- Transmission fees do not apply to updates (including checking for updates, downloading and rewriting).
- Fully charge battery beforehand. Even if  appears, low battery message may appear. In this case, charge battery until Charging Indicator goes out.
- Select a place where signal is strong and stable.
- Do not remove battery during the update. Update will fail.
- Other functions are not available during Software Update.
- The update may take some time.

## Updating Software Manually

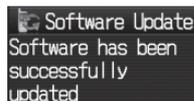
Main Menu ► Tools ► Software Update  
► Software Update

1  → Follow onscreen instructions

After download is complete, handset automatically turns off and restarts before Software Update begins.

After Software Update is complete, handset automatically turns off and restarts before information appears for successful update.

(This process takes approximately 30 seconds.)



Software Update  
Software has been  
successfully  
updated

## Updating Software Automatically

Main Menu ► Tools ► Software Update

► Regular Updates

1  → Follow onscreen instructions

- Internet connection required for updates (transmission fees do not apply for updates). For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (<http://www.softbank.jp>).

### Update Results

In Information window, *Update Results*

- When Information window does not appear, **Main Menu ► Tools ► Software Update ► Update Results.**

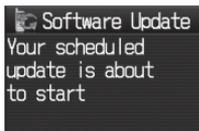


### Scheduled Update

Follow onscreen instructions for setup.

Confirmation appears at scheduled update time. Press  or wait ten seconds for update to start.

- Software Update will not start while handset is in use. Continuing handset usage for ten minutes or more cancels Scheduled Update.



### Note

- Software Update failure may disable handset. Contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, Customer Assistance (☎P.17-30).
- Software Update does not affect Phone Book entries, files saved in Data Folder or other content, but it is recommended that you create a backup, as appropriate, of any important information and data (note that some files cannot be copied).
- SoftBank is not liable for damages resulting from loss of data, information, etc.
- Update may temporarily cancel Keypguard.
- Alarm tone does not sound during update.
- For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (<http://www.softbank.jp>).

## Key Assignments

Key	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double-/Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double-/Single-byte]	Numbers [Double-/Single-byte]
①	あいうえおあいうえお <sup>1</sup>	アイウエオアイウエオ <sup>1</sup>	. / @ - : ■ <sup>1</sup> ■ <sup>2</sup> _ 1	1
②	かきくけこ <sup>2</sup>	カキクケコ <sup>2</sup>	a b c A B C 2	2
③	さしすせそ <sup>3</sup>	サシスセソ <sup>3</sup>	d e f D E F 3	3
④	たちつてと <sup>4</sup>	タチツテト <sup>4</sup>	g h i G H I 4	4
⑤	なにぬねの <sup>5</sup>	ナニヌネノ <sup>5</sup>	j k l J K L 5	5
⑥	はひふへほ <sup>6</sup>	ハヒフヘホ <sup>6</sup>	m n o M N O 6	6
⑦	まみむめも <sup>7</sup>	マミムメモ <sup>7</sup>	p q r s P Q R S 7	7
⑧	やゆよやゆよ <sup>8</sup>	ヤユヨヤユヨ <sup>8</sup>	t u v T U V 8	8
⑨	らりるれる <sup>9</sup>	ラリルレロ <sup>9</sup>	w x y z W X Y Z 9	9
⑩	わをんわー <sup>0</sup>	ワワン <sup>0</sup> <sup>2</sup> ー <sup>0</sup>	0	0
				[Press and hold] + <sup>1</sup>
✳	✳ <sup>3</sup> /Pictograph List		Pictograph List	✳
	[Press and hold] Notepad List			[Press and hold] P (pause) <sup>4</sup>
#	、 。 ? ! ・ (Single-byte Space)		, . ? ! ' - & ( ) ¥ (Space)	#
	[Press and hold] Symbol List			

<sup>1</sup> Appears when entering single-byte character. <sup>3</sup> Appears after entering characters

<sup>2</sup> Appears when entering double-byte character. <sup>4</sup> Available only when entering phone numbers in Phone Book, etc.

● Press and hold numeric keys (⑩ to ⑨) to enter single-byte numbers assigned to each key (In Kanji/Hiragana input mode, all characters must be converted beforehand). To enter +, press and hold ⑩ in single-byte Numbers mode.

● To toggle input modes: 

● To toggle double-byte/single-byte: Press and hold 

● To toggle upper/lower letter: After entering hiragana, katakana or alphanumerics, 

● To insert a line break: 

# Symbol List

## Double-byte Symbol List

、	。	，	．	：	；	？	！
“	”	‘	’	^	—	—	\\
>	ゞ	〃	全	々	メ	○	—
/	\	~	〃		…	…	’
”	(	)	[	]	{	}	<
>	《	》	「	」	『	』	【
—	±	×	÷	=	≠	<	>
∞	∴	♂	♀	°	′	″	℃
¥	\$	φ	£	%	#	&	*
@	§	☆	★	○	●	◎	◇
◆	□	■	△	▲	▽	▼	※
〒	→	←	↑	↓	≡	∈	∋
⊆	⊃	⊂	⊃	∪	∩	∧	∨
→	⇒	⇔	∇	∠	⊥	∩	∅
∇	≡	≐	≍	√	∞	∴	∫
∫	∫	Å	%	#	b	♪	†
‡	¶	○	ゐ	糸	巾	エ	ヴ
カ	ケ	A	B	Γ	Δ	E	Z
H	Θ	I	K	Λ	M	N	Ξ
O	Π	P	Σ	T	Υ	Φ	X
Ψ	Ω	α	β				

γ	δ	ε	ζ	η	θ	ι	κ	λ	μ
ν	ξ	ο	π	ρ	σ	τ	υ	φ	χ
ψ	ω	A	B	B	Г	Д	Е	Ё	Ж
З	И	Й	К	Л	М	Н	О	П	Р
С	Т	У	Ф	Х	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ	Ъ
Ы	Ь	Э	Ю	Я	а	б	в	г	д
е	ё	ж	з	и	й	к	л	м	н
о	п	р	с	т	у	ф	х	ц	ч
ш	щ	ъ	ы	ь	э	ю	я	—	
Г	Г	┘	┘	┘	┘	┘	┘	┘	┘
	┘	┘	┘	┘	┘	┘	┘	┘	┘
┘	┘	┘	┘	┘	┘	┘	┘	┘	┘
①	②	③	④	⑤	⑥	⑦	⑧	⑨	⑩
⑪	⑫	⑬	⑭	⑮	⑯	⑰	⑱	⑲	⑳
I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X
ミ	キ	キ	ル	ル	ト	ル	ル	ル	ル
ル	ル	ル	ル	ル	ル	mm	cm	km	mg
kg	cc	m <sup>3</sup>	平	平	平	No	KK	TEL	⊕

⊕	⊕	⊕	⊕	(株)	(有)	(代)	明	大	正	昭
≐	≐	∫	∫	Σ	√	⊥	∠	∠	∠	∠
∴	∩	∪								

## Single-byte Symbol List

!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	(	)
*	+	,	-	.	/	:	;	<
=	>	?	@	[	¥	]	^	_
'	{		}	~	.	「	」	,
.	—	°						

# Character Code List

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
010	→	←	↖	↗	↘	↙	↕	↔	↞	↠
011	↡	↢	↣	↤	↥	↦	↧	↨	↩	↪
012	↫	↬	↭	↮	↯	↰	↱	↲	↳	↴
013	↵	↶	↷	↸	↹	↺	↻	↼	↽	↾
014	↿	⇀	⇁	⇂	⇃	⇄	⇅	⇆	⇇	⇈
015	⇉	⇊	⇋	⇌	⇍	⇎	⇏	⇐	⇑	⇒
016	⇓	⇔	⇕	⇖	⇗	⇘	⇙	⇚	⇛	⇜
017	⇝	⇞	⇟	⇠	⇡	⇢	⇣	⇤	⇥	⇦
018	⇧	⇨	⇩	⇪	⇫	⇬	⇭	⇮	⇯	⇰
019	⇱	⇲	⇳	⇴	⇵	⇶	⇷	⇸	⇹	⇺
020	⇻	⇼	⇽	⇾	⇿	ↀ	ↁ	ↂ	Ↄ	ↄ
021	ↅ	ↆ	ↇ	ↈ	↉	↊	↋	↌	↍	↎
022	↏	←	↑	→	↓	↔	↕	↖	↗	↘
023	↙	↚	↛	↜	↝	↞	↠	↡	↢	↣
024	↤	↥	↦	↧	↨	↩	↪	↫	↬	↭
026	↮	↯	↰	↱	↲	↳	↴	↵	↶	↷
027	↸	↹	↺	↻	↼	↽	↾	↿	↠	↡
028	↢	↣	↤	↥	↦	↧	↨	↩	↪	↫
029	↬	↭	↮	↯	↰	↱	↲	↳	↴	↵
031	↶	↷	↸	↹	↺	↻	↼	↽	↾	↿
032	↠	↡	↢	↣	↤	↥	↦	↧	↨	↩
033	↪	↫	↬	↭	↮	↯	↰	↱	↲	↳
034	↴	↵	↶	↷	↸	↹	↺	↻	↼	↽
035	↿	↠	↡	↢	↣	↤	↥	↦	↧	↨
036	↩	↪	↫	↬	↭	↮	↯	↰	↱	↲
037	↴	↵	↶	↷	↸	↹	↺	↻	↼	↽
038	↿	↠	↡	↢	↣	↤	↥	↦	↧	↨
039	↩	↪	↫	↬	↭	↮	↯	↰	↱	↲
040	↴	↵	↶	↷	↸	↹	↺	↻	↼	↽
041	↿	↠	↡	↢	↣	↤	↥	↦	↧	↨
042	↩	↪	↫	↬	↭	↮	↯	↰	↱	↲
043	↴	↵	↶	↷	↸	↹	↺	↻	↼	↽
044	↿	↠	↡	↢	↣	↤	↥	↦	↧	↨
045	↩	↪	↫	↬	↭	↮	↯	↰	↱	↲
046	↴	↵	↶	↷	↸	↹	↺	↻	↼	↽
047	↿	↠	↡	↢	↣	↤	↥	↦	↧	↨
048	↩	↪	↫	↬	↭	↮	↯	↰	↱	↲

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
050	オ	カ	キ	ク	ケ	コ	サ	シ	ス	セ
051	ソ	タ	チ	ツ	テ	ト	ナ	ニ	ノ	ネ
052	ヒ	フ	ヘ	ホ	マ	ミ	メ	ム	モ	ミ
053	ヤ	ユ	ヨ	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	リ	ル
054	ワ	ヰ	ヱ	ヰ	ヱ	ヰ	ヱ	ヰ	ヱ	ヰ
055	ヱ	ヰ	ヱ	ヰ	ヱ	ヰ	ヱ	ヰ	ヱ	ヰ
056	ヰ	ヱ	ヰ	ヱ	ヰ	ヱ	ヰ	ヱ	ヰ	ヱ
057	ヱ	ヰ	ヱ	ヰ	ヱ	ヰ	ヱ	ヰ	ヱ	ヰ
058	ヰ	ヱ	ヰ	ヱ	ヰ	ヱ	ヰ	ヱ	ヰ	ヱ
060	Α	Β	Γ	Δ	Ε	Ζ	Η	Θ	Ι	Κ
061	Λ	Μ	Ν	Ξ	Ο	Π	Ρ	Σ	Τ	Υ
062	Φ	Χ	Ψ	Ω	Α	Β	Γ	Δ	Ε	Ζ
063	Η	Θ	Ι	Κ	Λ	Μ	Ν	Ξ	Ο	Π
064	Ρ	Σ	Τ	Υ	Φ	Χ	Ψ	Ω	Α	Β
065	Γ	Δ	Ε	Ζ	Η	Θ	Ι	Κ	Λ	Μ
066	Ν	Ξ	Ο	Π	Ρ	Σ	Τ	Υ	Φ	Χ
067	Ψ	Ω	Α	Β	Γ	Δ	Ε	Ζ	Η	Θ
070	Α	Β	Γ	Δ	Ε	Ζ	Η	Θ	Ι	Κ
071	Λ	Μ	Ν	Ξ	Ο	Π	Ρ	Σ	Τ	Υ
072	Φ	Χ	Ψ	Ω	Α	Β	Γ	Δ	Ε	Ζ
073	Η	Θ	Ι	Κ	Λ	Μ	Ν	Ξ	Ο	Π
074	Ρ	Σ	Τ	Υ	Φ	Χ	Ψ	Ω	Α	Β
075	Γ	Δ	Ε	Ζ	Η	Θ	Ι	Κ	Λ	Μ
076	Ν	Ξ	Ο	Π	Ρ	Σ	Τ	Υ	Φ	Χ
077	Ψ	Ω	Α	Β	Γ	Δ	Ε	Ζ	Η	Θ
078	Ι	Κ	Λ	Μ	Ν	Ξ	Ο	Π	Ρ	Σ
080	Α	Β	Γ	Δ	Ε	Ζ	Η	Θ	Ι	Κ
081	Λ	Μ	Ν	Ξ	Ο	Π	Ρ	Σ	Τ	Υ
082	Φ	Χ	Ψ	Ω	Α	Β	Γ	Δ	Ε	Ζ
083	Η	Θ	Ι	Κ	Λ	Μ	Ν	Ξ	Ο	Π
130	①	②	③	④	⑤	⑥	⑦	⑧	⑨	⑩
131	Ⅰ	Ⅱ	Ⅲ	Ⅳ	Ⅴ	Ⅵ	Ⅶ	Ⅷ	Ⅷ	Ⅸ
132	Ⅹ	Ⅺ	Ⅻ	Ⅼ	Ⅽ	Ⅾ	Ⅿ	ⅰ	ⅱ	ⅲ
133	ⅳ	ⅴ	ⅵ	ⅶ	ⅷ	ⅸ	ⅹ	ⅺ	ⅻ	ⅼ
134	ⅽ	ⅾ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ
135	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ
136	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ
137	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ
138	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ
139	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ	ⅿ
160	Ⓐ	Ⓑ	Ⓒ	Ⓓ	Ⓔ	Ⓕ	Ⓖ	Ⓗ	Ⓘ	Ⓚ
161	Ⓛ	Ⓜ	Ⓝ	Ⓞ	Ⓟ	Ⓠ	Ⓡ	Ⓢ	Ⓣ	Ⓤ
162	Ⓥ	Ⓦ	Ⓧ	Ⓨ	Ⓩ	ⓐ	ⓑ	ⓓ	ⓔ	ⓕ
163	ⓖ	ⓗ	ⓘ	ⓙ	ⓚ	ⓛ	ⓜ	ⓝ	ⓞ	ⓟ
164	ⓠ	ⓡ	ⓢ	ⓣ	ⓤ	ⓥ	ⓦ	ⓧ	ⓨ	ⓩ
165	⓪	⓫	⓬	⓭	⓮	⓯	⓰	⓱	⓲	⓳
166	⓴	⓵	⓶	⓷	⓸	⓹	⓺	⓻	⓼	⓽
167	⓾	⓿	Ⓚ	Ⓛ	Ⓜ	Ⓝ	Ⓞ	Ⓟ	Ⓠ	Ⓡ
168	Ⓢ	Ⓣ	Ⓤ	Ⓥ	Ⓦ	Ⓧ	Ⓨ	Ⓩ	ⓐ	ⓑ
169	ⓓ	ⓔ	ⓕ	ⓖ	ⓗ	ⓘ	ⓙ	ⓚ	ⓛ	ⓜ
170	ⓞ	ⓟ	ⓠ	ⓡ	ⓢ	ⓣ	ⓤ	ⓥ	ⓦ	ⓧ
171	ⓩ	⓪	⓫	⓬	⓭	⓮	⓯	⓰	⓱	⓲
172	⓳	⓴	⓵	⓶	⓷	⓸	⓹	⓺	⓻	⓼
173	⓽	⓾	⓿	Ⓚ	Ⓛ	Ⓜ	Ⓝ	Ⓞ	Ⓟ	Ⓠ
174	Ⓢ	Ⓣ	Ⓤ	Ⓥ	Ⓦ	Ⓧ	Ⓨ	Ⓩ	ⓐ	ⓑ
175	ⓓ	ⓔ	ⓕ	ⓖ	ⓗ	ⓘ	ⓙ	ⓚ	ⓛ	ⓜ
176	ⓞ	ⓟ	ⓠ	ⓡ	ⓢ	ⓣ	ⓤ	ⓥ	ⓦ	ⓧ
177	ⓩ	⓪	⓫	⓬	⓭	⓮	⓯	⓰	⓱	⓲
178	⓳	⓴	⓵	⓶	⓷	⓸	⓹	⓺	⓻	⓼
179	⓽	⓾	⓿	Ⓚ	Ⓛ	Ⓜ	Ⓝ	Ⓞ	Ⓟ	Ⓠ
180	Ⓢ	Ⓣ	Ⓤ	Ⓥ	Ⓦ	Ⓧ	Ⓨ	Ⓩ	ⓐ	ⓑ
181	ⓓ	ⓔ	ⓕ	ⓖ	ⓗ	ⓘ	ⓙ	ⓚ	ⓛ	ⓜ
182	ⓞ	ⓟ	ⓠ	ⓡ	ⓢ	ⓣ	ⓤ	ⓥ	ⓦ	ⓧ
183	ⓩ	⓪	⓫	⓬	⓭	⓮	⓯	⓰	⓱	⓲
184	⓳	⓴	⓵	⓶	⓷	⓸	⓹	⓺	⓻	⓼
185	⓽	⓾	⓿	Ⓚ	Ⓛ	Ⓜ	Ⓝ	Ⓞ	Ⓟ	Ⓠ
186	Ⓢ	Ⓣ	Ⓤ	Ⓥ	Ⓦ	Ⓧ	Ⓨ	Ⓩ	ⓐ	ⓑ
187	ⓓ	ⓔ	ⓕ	ⓖ	ⓗ	ⓘ	ⓙ	ⓚ	ⓛ	ⓜ
188	ⓞ	ⓟ	ⓠ	ⓡ	ⓢ	ⓣ	ⓤ	ⓥ	ⓦ	ⓧ
189	ⓩ	⓪	⓫	⓬	⓭	⓮	⓯	⓰	⓱	⓲
190	⓳	⓴	⓵	⓶	⓷	⓸	⓹	⓺	⓻	⓼
191	⓽	⓾	⓿	Ⓚ	Ⓛ	Ⓜ	Ⓝ	Ⓞ	Ⓟ	Ⓠ
192	Ⓢ	Ⓣ	Ⓤ	Ⓥ	Ⓦ	Ⓧ	Ⓨ	Ⓩ	ⓐ	ⓑ
193	ⓓ	ⓔ	ⓕ	ⓖ	ⓗ	ⓘ	ⓙ	ⓚ	ⓛ	ⓜ

First Three Digits										Last Digit										First Three Digits										Last Digit																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																				
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
232	【	挂携	繫	鷄	傑	侯	建	肩	酸	絃	270	鮪	慘	讚	【	使	子	施	紙	謬	字	273	察	別	散	黃	276	主	揭	繼	頸	桁	件	嫌	281	耳	軸	屢	屢	尺	丈	惹	腫	絞	284	固	狐	雁	後	餽	公	呼	湖	鈺	娘	媼	公	宏	慌	梗	稿	聲	辟	剛	克	腰	288	工	抗	構	糖	膏	鈺	劫	劓	甌	291	妄	彰	松	紹	紹	詳	文	情	釀	294	些	砂	最	濟	裁	版	削	棖	297	吐	菟	奴	套	棟	棧	299	兔	登	土	塘	構	椅	233	卦	型	敬	罪	去	云	倦	患	候	見	元	脰	234	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	235	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	236	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	237	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	238	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	239	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	240	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	241	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	242	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	243	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	244	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	245	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	246	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	247	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	248	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	249	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	250	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	251	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	252	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	253	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	254	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	255	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	256	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	257	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	258	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	259	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	260	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	261	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	262	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	263	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	264	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	265	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	266	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	267	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	268	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻	269	【	袂	形	挂	窪	窟	劇	穴	券	拳	大	軒	幻







## Weather Indicator List

- Indicators and categories are subject to change without notice.

Weather	
	Clear (day)
	Clear (night)
	Cloudy
	Rain
	Snow
	Thunderstorm
	Chance of Precipitation 0% - 100%
	Later
	Occasionally

Pollen Level	
	Low
	Moderate
	High
	Very High

Cherry Blossom	
	Blossoms Opening
	Near Full Bloom
	Peak Bloom
	Past Peak

Fall Foliage	
	No Color
	Moderate Color
	Peak Color
	Past Peak

UV Level	
	Low
	Moderate
	High
	Very High

Typhoon	
	Formed
	Approaching
	Severe

Other Information	
	Heavy Rain
	Storm Winds
	Notifications

## Memory List

<b>Data Folder</b>	Up to 1000 items/approx. 31 MB (Including pre-installed data)
--------------------	--

- Shared with Notepad/S! Appli List  
(One S! Appli corresponds to three to six items.)

<b>Schedule Events</b>	Up to 100 items
------------------------	-----------------

<b>Phone Book</b>	Up to 1000 items
-------------------	------------------

<b>Messaging (SMS and S! mail combined)</b>	<b>Incoming Mail</b>	Up to 1000 items/ approx. 5 MB
	<b>Drafts/ Sent Messages/ Unsent Messages</b>	Up to 500 items/ approx. 5 MB

<b>Yahoo! Keitai</b>	<b>Saved Pages</b>	[Yahoo! Keitai] Up to 20 items/750 KB [PC Site Browser] Up to 20 items/1150 KB
	<b>Bookmarks</b>	[Yahoo! Keitai] Up to 100 items (Including pre-installed data) [PC Site Browser] Up to 100 items
	<b>URL History</b>	[Yahoo! Keitai] URL Entry: Up to 20 items URL Access: Up to 100 items* [PC Site Browser] URL Entry: Up to 20 items URL Access: Up to 100 items*
	<b>Cache</b>	[Yahoo! Keitai] 750 KB [PC Site Browser] 1150 KB

\* The number of savable items varies depending on URL length.

# Specifications

## 841P

<b>Weight (including battery)</b>		120 g*
<b>Dimensions (closed)</b>		50 x 108 x 17.9 mm*
<b>Standby Time (closed)</b>	<b>3G</b>	430 hours*
	<b>GSM</b>	340 hours*
<b>Talk Time</b>	<b>3G</b>	230 minutes*
	<b>Video Call</b>	100 minutes*
	<b>GSM</b>	250 minutes*
<b>TV Reception Time</b>		4 hours*
<b>Charging Time</b>	<b>AC Charger</b>	150 minutes*
	<b>In-Car Charger</b>	150 minutes*
<b>Maximum Output</b>	<b>3G</b>	0.25 W
	<b>GSM</b>	2.0 W

\* Approximate value

- Values above were calculated with battery installed.
- Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals.
- Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with handset closed without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals.
- TV-Reception Time is an average measured using earphone/microphone, with stable signals.
- Talk Time and Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, temperature, etc.).
- Talk Time and Standby Time may decrease when an S! Appli is active.

## Battery

<b>Voltage</b>	3.7 V
<b>Battery Type</b>	Lithium-ion
<b>Capacity</b>	920 mAh
<b>Dimensions</b>	45 x 5.4 x 37 mm*

\* Approximate value

- Specifications subject to change without notice.

# Index

## Numerics

3D Pictograms .....	13-16
Settings .....	16-19
3G .....	2-9

## A

AC Charger .....	1-14
Access History	
PC Site .....	14-5
Yahoo! Keitai .....	14-4
Account Details .....	1-26, 4-14
After-Sales Service .....	17-29
Alarms .....	12-6
All Reset .....	11-9
Alternative Picture .....	2-5, 16-14
Answer Phone .....	2-12
Answer Time (Answer Phone) .....	2-13
Answering Calls	
Video Calls .....	2-6
Voice Calls .....	2-4
Any Key Answer .....	16-11
Attachment Auto-play .....	16-20
Attachments	
Adding/deleting .....	13-9
Opening/saving .....	13-15
Audio Player .....	8-4
Authentication Code .....	10-4
Auto Answer .....	16-11
Auto Delete (Messages) .....	13-3, 16-19
Auto Focus Lock .....	6-6
Auto Save (Camera) .....	16-16, 16-17
Auto Suspend Timer (S! Appli) .....	16-24
AutoArt .....	13-7
Away Clock .....	16-8

## B

Background Music .....	8-5
Backlight	
Display .....	16-6
Keys .....	16-6
S! Appli .....	16-24
Video Calls .....	16-14
Backup	
Memory Card .....	9-15
S! Address Back-up .....	4-11
Bar Code Reader .....	12-10
Basic Operations (Internet) .....	14-6
Battery .....	1-11
Battery Level .....	1-12
Bookmarks .....	14-8
Books folder .....	9-2
BookSurfing® .....	7-6
Brightness	
Camera .....	6-3, 6-4
Display .....	16-6
Video Calls .....	16-14
Browser (Initializing) .....	16-24

<b>C</b>	
Cache Memory.....	14-2
Calculator .....	12-7
Calendar .....	12-2
Call Barring.....	2-19
Call Barring Password.....	1-25
Call Barring Password (Changing).....	2-19
Call Cost .....	16-10
Call Forwarding .....	2-14
Call Log.....	2-10
Call Operations.....	2-9
Call Settings .....	16-9
Call Time .....	16-10
Call Waiting .....	2-17
Caller ID.....	2-2, 2-20
Camera [Section Contents].....	6-1
Center Access Code .....	1-25
Certificate Retention.....	16-24
Change View	
Data Folder.....	9-4
Memory .....	9-4
Phone Book .....	16-13
Character Code List .....	17-14
Input Options .....	3-5
Charging Time .....	1-11
Clamshell Control .....	16-11, 16-19
Clock/Calendar Display.....	16-4
Close-to-End Call .....	16-11
Content Key .....	9-6
Continuous Shooting.....	6-5
Conversion Candidates.....	3-5

Conversion Methods.....	3-5
Cookies	
Deleting.....	16-23
Setting.....	16-23
Copy Protected Files.....	9-5
Count Down Timer.....	12-9
Country/Area Number List.....	2-9
Customer Service.....	17-30
Customized Screen .....	1-21
<b>D</b>	
Data Folder .....	9-2
Date & Time Settings.....	16-8
Deleting	
Folders/files.....	9-12
Messages.....	13-24
Phone Book .....	4-10
S! Appli.....	15-4
Schedule .....	12-5
Delivery Report .....	13-11
Digital TV [Section Contents] .....	5-1
Digital TV Settings.....	16-15
Display.....	1-8
Display Indicators.....	1-8
Display Pattern (Date & Time).....	16-8
Settings .....	16-4
Download	
From web pages.....	14-11
Music/Video files.....	8-3
S! Appli.....	15-2
Templates .....	13-11

Download Dictionary.....	3-10
Drafts.....	13-10, 13-18
Drive Mode.....	1-17, 16-7
<b>E</b>	
e-Book Viewer .....	7-6
Earpiece Volume	
Video Calls.....	2-6
Voice Calls.....	2-4
Emergency Calls (110, 119, 118) .....	2-3
Emergency Positioning Request .....	2-3
Emission OFF Mode .....	1-17
Emoticons .....	3-5
Expiry (SMS) .....	16-22
External Display.....	1-9

**F**

Feeling Mail	
Creating.....	13-5
Receiving.....	13-12
Settings.....	13-5, 16-21
Flash® files.....	9-3
Flash® Ringtone files.....	9-3
Flash(R) folder.....	9-3, 9-8
Focus Setting.....	6-3, 6-4
Folder/files (Data Folder).....	9-12
Font Settings.....	16-5
Font Size	
Candidates.....	16-5
Character Input.....	16-5
Collective Setting.....	16-5
Internet.....	16-5
Mail & Call Log.....	16-5
Messaging.....	16-5
Phone Book.....	16-5
Full Screen Playback (Video).....	8-6
Function List.....	17-2

**G**

Global Roaming Service.....	2-8
Graphic Mail.....	13-6
Group Calling.....	2-18
Group Settings (Phone Book).....	4-5
GSM.....	2-9

**H**

Handset	
Menus.....	1-17
Parts & Functions.....	1-4
Power On/Off.....	1-15
Handset Security [Section Contents]....	11-1
Handsfree Setting.....	16-11
Help	
Media Player.....	8-8
Text Entry.....	3-2
Hold	
During a Call.....	2-9
Incoming Call.....	2-4
Home Clock.....	16-8
HTML Mail.....	13-6

**I**

Incoming Options (S! Mail).....	16-20
Information Window.....	1-19
Infrared.....	10-2
Input Character Settings (SMS).....	16-22
International Call	
From abroad.....	2-8
From Japan.....	2-7
International Code.....	2-7, 16-9
International Setting.....	2-9, 16-9
Internet [Section Contents].....	14-1

**K**

Key Assignments.....	17-12
Key Backlight Time.....	16-6
Key Settings.....	16-6
Key Tone.....	16-3
Keyguard.....	11-3

**L**

Language.....	16-4
Learning from Received Message.....	16-19
Letter Narrow Input.....	3-8
Location Settings.....	10-6

<b>M</b>	
Magnifying Loupe.....	6-8
Mail Delivery Rule .....	13-19
Mail Group.....	13-21
Mail Log.....	13-15
Mail Security Setting.....	11-8
Main Display.....	1-8
Main Menu .....	1-17
Main Menu Icons .....	16-5
Making Calls	
International Calls.....	2-7, 2-8
Video Calls.....	2-6
Voice Calls .....	2-2
Manner Mode .....	1-16
Setting.....	16-7
Manufacture Number .....	16-23
Media Player [Section Contents].....	8-1
Memory Card.....	9-13
Backup.....	9-15
Check Memory Card .....	9-18
Formatting.....	9-15
Synchronizing.....	16-24
Memory List.....	17-20
Memory Manager (Internet).....	16-23
Memory Status	
Calendar .....	12-5
Data Folder.....	9-3
Messages.....	13-3
Phone Book .....	4-11
Menu Numbers .....	1-18
Menu Setting.....	16-5

Messaging [Section Contents].....	13-1
Messaging Lock .....	11-6
Missed Call Notification .....	2-16
Multi Selector .....	ix
Multi Shot.....	6-3
Music folder.....	9-2
Music Search .....	8-3
Mute Voice.....	2-10
My Number .....	1-26
My Pictograms.....	3-4

<b>N</b>	
Network Information .....	1-15
Network Mode .....	2-9
New Messages	
Retrieving.....	13-17
Viewing .....	13-12
Night Mode .....	6-3
Notepad.....	12-8
Notification Light Settings .....	16-12

<b>O</b>	
One Touch Guide.....	12-12
One Touch Key .....	4-8
One-push Open Button .....	1-6
Open-to-Answer Call .....	16-11
Open-to-Display Missed Call .....	16-11
Operator	
Operator Name.....	16-4
Selecting.....	16-9
Optional Services .....	2-14
Original Manner Mode .....	16-7
Other Documents folder.....	9-3

<b>P</b>	
Password Lock .....	11-4
Passwords .....	1-25
Passwords (Changing)	
Call Barring Password .....	2-19
Center Access Code .....	1-25
Phone Password .....	11-2
PC Site Browser .....	14-2
Access .....	14-5
Display Settings .....	16-22
Memory Manager & Settings .....	16-23
Reset .....	16-24
Security Settings .....	16-23
Phone Book [Section Contents] .....	4-1
Phone Book Lock .....	11-6
Phone Password .....	1-25
Phone Password (Changing) .....	11-2
Pictographs .....	3-3
Pictures folder .....	9-2
Pictures (Still Images)	
Capturing .....	6-5
Editing .....	9-11
PIN/PIN2 .....	1-3
Changing .....	11-3
PIN Certification .....	11-2
PIN Lock & Cancellation (PUK/PUK2) .....	11-3
Playback Method .....	9-5
Playback Mode .....	8-7
Playback Mode Indicators .....	8-4
Playback Position .....	8-5

Playlist .....	8-8
Predictive Conversion .....	3-5
Preview Window	
Camera .....	6-3
Video Camera .....	6-4
Private Menu .....	1-22
PUK/PUK2 .....	1-3, 11-3

**Q**

QR Code .....	12-10
Quick Phone Book Search .....	4-7, 4-8

**R**

Recipients (Adding/editing/deleting) ...	13-9
Referer Information .....	16-23
Reject Incoming Calls .....	11-5
Reject List .....	11-5
Remaining Cost .....	16-10
Reset	
All Reset .....	11-9
Browser Settings .....	16-24
Camera Settings .....	16-16, 16-17
Group Settings .....	4-6
Key Settings .....	16-6
Main Menu Icons .....	16-5
Settings .....	11-9
Restoring	
Memory Card .....	9-16
S! Addressbook Back-up .....	4-12
Ring Songs·Tones folder .....	9-2
Ringer Volume .....	16-2
Ringtone Duration .....	16-2
Ringtone Settings .....	9-9, 16-2
Roaming Dial Assistant .....	2-8
Root Certificates .....	16-23

<b>S</b>	
S! Addressbook Back-up.....	4-11
S! Appli [Section Contents] .....	15-1
S! Information Channel .....	7-2
S! Mail .....	13-2
Creating/sending.....	13-4
S! Mail Notice .....	13-14
Settings .....	16-20
Universal Settings .....	16-19
S! Quick News .....	7-5
Save Location	
Phone Book .....	16-13
Still Images.....	6-3
Videos.....	6-4
Saved Pages.....	14-8
Saving	
Notepad .....	12-8
Phone Book .....	4-3
Reject List.....	11-5
Schedules .....	12-2
Shortcuts .....	1-21
User's Dictionary .....	3-9
Schedules (Schedule Events) .....	12-2
Script .....	16-23
Scroll Unit.....	16-22
Secret Data Only.....	11-7
Secret Mail Display.....	11-8
Secret Mode .....	11-7
Secure Remote Lock .....	11-4
Security Functions .....	11-2
Security Level (S! Appli) .....	15-4

Security Settings (Internet) .....	16-23
Self-Timer .....	6-3, 6-4, 6-6
Server Mail .....	13-17
Settings [Section Contents].....	16-1
Shortcuts .....	1-20
Shutter Sound.....	16-16
Simple Mode .....	1-23
SMC files.....	8-5
SMS.....	13-2
Creating/sending.....	13-8
Settings .....	16-22
Universal Settings .....	16-19
Snooze .....	12-6, 12-7
SoftBank Utility Software .....	10-5
Softkeys.....	ix
Software Update .....	17-10
Spam Filter .....	13-20
Speaker	
Video Calls.....	2-10
Voice Calls .....	2-9
Speed Dial .....	4-8
SSL.....	14-3
Standby Display.....	16-4
Standby Window.....	1-20
Still Images (Pictures)	
Capturing .....	6-5
Editing .....	9-11
Streaming .....	14-12
Symbols .....	3-3
Symbol List.....	17-13
System Message.....	13-17

<b>T</b>	
Templates (Graphic Mail).....	13-6
Text Entry [Section Contents] .....	3-1
Text Predict.....	16-13
Themes .....	16-4
Time Correction.....	16-8
TLS .....	14-3
Total Call Charge .....	16-10
Total Call Time .....	16-10
<b>U</b>	
URL History	
PC Site .....	14-5
Yahoo! Keitai.....	14-4
USB .....	10-5
User Settings (Digital TV) .....	16-15
User's Dictionary .....	3-9
USIM Card.....	1-2
USIM Card Phone Book .....	4-3
USIM PINs.....	1-3

**V**

Vibration	
Incoming Alert.....	16-2
S! Appli.....	16-24
Video Calls.....	2-5
Video Player .....	8-6
Videos (Recording) .....	6-6
Videos folder .....	9-2
View Blind .....	1-26
View Format	
Calendar.....	12-5
Date & Time.....	16-8
Voice Mail.....	2-15
Voice Recorder.....	2-9, 12-9
Volume	
Key Tone .....	16-3
Ringtone.....	16-2
S! Appli.....	16-24
Video Calls.....	2-6
Voice Calls .....	2-4

**W**

Wallpaper .....	9-9
Warning Messages	
(PC Site Browser).....	16-22
Warning Tone .....	16-3
Warranty.....	17-29
Weather Indicator.....	7-3
Web Search	
PC Site .....	14-5, 14-13
Yahoo! Keitai.....	14-3, 14-13
White Balance	
Still Images.....	6-3
Video Calls.....	16-14
Videos.....	6-4

**Y**

Yahoo! Keitai .....	14-2
Access.....	14-3
Display Settings .....	16-22
Memory Manager & Settings .....	16-23
Reset .....	16-24
Security Settings .....	16-23

**Z**

Zoom (Camera).....	6-3, 6-4
--------------------	----------

## Warranty & Service

### Warranty

**Warranty is provided when you purchase a 841P.**

- Check name of distributor and date of purchase.
- Read through contents and keep in a safe place.
- The warranty term is described in the warranty.

**SoftBank is not liable for any damage resulting from use of this product.**

### After-Sales Service

See "Troubleshooting" (☞ P.17-8) before contacting SoftBank for service or repairs. If you cannot find solutions or solve problems, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, Customer Assistance (☞ P.17-30) in your subscription area and provide a detailed description of the problem.

- Repairs within warranty are performed under terms and conditions described.
- Out of warranty, any repairs are performed upon request at subscriber's expense.

## Customer Service

If you have questions about SoftBank handsets or services, please call General Information.

For repairs, please call Customer Assistance.

Check phone number before you dial.

### SoftBank Mobile Customer Center

From a SoftBank handset, dial toll free at  
**157 for General Information or  
113 for Customer Assistance**

### SoftBank Mobile Global Call Center

From outside Japan, dial **+81-3-5351-3491**  
(Please take care to dial the correct number.  
International charges will apply to this call.)

Call these numbers toll free from landlines.

Subscription Area	Service Center	Toll Free Number
Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi, Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo, Kanagawa, Chiba, Saitama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui	General Information	0088-240-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-240-113
Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	General Information	0088-241-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-241-113
Osaka, Hyogo, Kyoto, Nara, Shiga, Wakayama	General Information	0088-242-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-242-113
Hiroshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori, Shimane, Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi, Fukuoka, Saga, Nagasaki, Oita, Kumamoto, Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	General Information	0088-250-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-250-113

# SoftBank 841P User Guide

March 2012, Second Edition

**SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.**

For additional information, please visit a SoftBank shop.

**Model: SoftBank 841P**

**Manufacturer: Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.**



モバイル・リサイクルネットワーク  
携帯電話・PHSのリサイクルにご協力を。

**Please help the mobile industry maintain high environmental standards. Recycle your old handsets, batteries and charger units (all manufacturers and brands). Before you recycle, please remember these important points:**

- Handsets, batteries and chargers submitted for recycling cannot be returned.
- Always erase all data recorded on old handsets (Phone Book entries, call records, mail, etc.) before recycling.